

Copy of the History of Nelson Wheeler Whipple 1818-1887

by Anor Whipple (His son)

Dec. 1, 1859. This Book was made in the Old Council House by Bro. Kelley in Salt Lake City at the date above mentioned. The cost of the same was nine dollars which I paid in lumber at \$6.00 per 100 feet.

--Nelson W. Whipple

Foreward

This is the history of Nelson Wheeler Whipple containing sketches of the history of his progenitors and relatives as far as he had any correct knowledge of them. It also contains many items and incidents in the history of the Church of [Jesus Christ of] Latter-day Saints since the organization, their troubles in Nauvoo and removal from that place to the wilderness in 1846, and their travels to the west until they reached the Valley of the Great Salt Lake.

This book also contains the time in which all the different settlements were made in the north and in the south and east and west [of Utah], and many other events of note which will be interesting to the rising generation in the future although I have taken considerable pains in writing it, yet it is not by any means what I intended it to be when I commenced it. It is badly written with all different kinds of ink, poor pens, etc., but it can, most of it,

be read, and I consider it much better than this page is written. Feb. 5, 1878

Daniel Whipple [Nelson Wheeler Whipple's Father]

Recorded in this book Dec. 4, 1859 by Nelson Wheeler Whipple, his son. Daniel Whipple was born Aug. 27, 1779, in Brattleboro, Windham County, Vermont. Mary Tiffany, his wife, [was] born, June 15, 1777. Cynthia, their oldest daughter, [was] born Jan. 15, 1805, in Deposit, Broome County, State of New York. Samuel, their eldest son, [was] born Dec. 21, 1806, in Deposit, Broome County, New York. Almira, [was] born June 13, 1810, in Sanford, Broome County, New York. Phoebe, [was] born Aug. 12, 1815, Sanford, Broome County, N.Y. Gerua, [was] born Sep. 8, 1815, in Sanford, Broome Co., N.Y. Nelson Whipple, [was] born July 11, 1818, in Sanford, Broome Co., N.Y.

Daniel Whipple died Sept. 27, 1839, age 60 years, one mo., in Elyria, Lorain Co., Ohio, of inflammation of the brain.

Mary Tiffany died Sep. 17, 1845, in Nauvoo, Ill. in her 69th year, of bilious fever. Phoebe Whipple Gibson died of fever in 1847 in Zarahemla, Iowa. [The site of a settlement which had a stake but was later abandoned. Located near Montrose, Lee County, Iowa, across the Mississippi River from Nauvoo, Illinois.]

Gerua Whipple died 1848 in Kaneshville [Later called Council Bluffs, Iowa, of dropsy and canker. Nelson W. Whipple died July 5, 1887, in Salt Lake City, Utah.

Births and deaths of some of the principal men of the Church

Joseph Smith, born Monday, Dec. 23, 1805

Brigham Young, born Saturday, June 1, 1801

Heber C. Kimball, born Thursday, June 13, 1801

Orson Hyde, born Monday, June 7, 1805

W.W. Phelps, born Feb. 17, 1792

W. Woodruff, born March 11, 1807

Franklin D. Richards, born Monday, April 1, 1821

Parley P. Pratt, born Friday, Apr. 12, 1807

Introduction

The life and history of Nelson Wheeler Whipple containing an account of my forefathers as far back as I have ever been able to obtain any knowledge from my father and others. This record contains many items of useful information concerning the events that have taken place on earth in my lifetime, which probably is not recorded in any other book.

This book I earnestly desire and request to be carefully preserved and kept and handed down to my posterity, that they may have a knowledge of the events that transpired in the early rise of the Church in the last days of my trials, labors and travels while endeavoring to assist in the building up and establishment of the same.

The writing in this book is very deficient in many respects as will be seen. Many words are misspelled in consequence of my lack of education and the lack of knowledge how to arrange a history, never having had the opportunity of learning in my younger days by attending school, but what education I have, was picked up of my own accord from time to time as I had the opportunity, without assistance. Nevertheless this book might be arranged and printed and form a volume that would be read with interest by many, aside from my family.

The Whipple Name

The Whipple family originated with Henri De V. Hipple, a gentleman of Normandy of the vale de Suere, or Suede. For his gallantry he was granted the manorial estates of Wraxall. Richard Wraxall, that is, Richard De V. Hipple was knighted on the battlefield of Agincourt 1415 and given the motto *Fidele et Brave* (faithful and brave). In 1485-1509 De V. Hipple was anglicized to Whipple. Whipple B Wright Record Library, Albany, N.Y. [Copied by Anor Whipple.]

Chapter 1 - Family Roots

A few sketches of the history of my forefathers according to the best information I have been able to gather from my father and others.

My great-great grandfather was among the first settlers of the State of Vermont, in the town of Brattleboro, Windham County. He had one brother also who came over from England, so says the history that Edson Whipple obtained while getting up the genealogy while on a mission east. He ascertained that there were three brothers, and from them spring that Whipple that I have ever found in the United States, which are a considerable number. I believe that all by that name have sprung from them as I have never found any old countrymen that ever heard the name before they came to America.

The above-mentioned man, I suppose, died in the town of Brattleboro, at the age I know not. His name I believe was Timothy, though as to this I am not certain B [Samuel was his name B A.W.][This Samuel's Grandfather, John Whipple immigrated to America from England. His Whipple genealogy can be traced back two more generations beyond him to a Matthew Whipple who was from Essex Shire, England. Matthew Whipple was born in 1538.]

My great grandfather's name was Daniel, as I was informed by my father. He also lived and died in the same place as I suppose. [There were three Daniels. The first was born in Providence, Rhode Island. The first Daniel's father and grandfather were also born in Rhode Island.] I have but little knowledge of him at the most, but have often heard my father tell of seeing him when my father was quite a child.

My grandfather, I have some more knowledge of. He was born in Brattleboro, Windham County, Vermont in the year 1749. I know but little of his life until he came to the State of Pennsylvania about the year 1785. He settled in the wilderness on the Susquehanna River, 15 miles from any white inhabitants. Here he lived until the country became more settled and died suddenly of the Pleurisy in the 51st year of his age, and in the year 1798.

His family consisted of four sons and three daughters, of whom my father was the eldest. They were: Daniel, Samuel, Richard, and Roswell, Cynthia, Polly and Lucy. Roswell was a chair maker by trade and lived in Pennsylvania, I think, but I had but little knowledge of him after I was five years old, when he came to my father's house and brought a set of common kitchen chairs, which were kept in our family for 34 or 35 years.

Roswell went to the State of Ohio, Zanesville, Muskingum County, on the Muskingum River and built mills there, and probably died there, but I have not heard from him for many years.

Samuel was a tailor by trade and went to Canada, and my father never heard from him after about the year 1800.

Cynthia and Polly, I cannot remember hearing my father say much, after he left home, but whether either of them married I do not know, but Lucy married a man by the name of Bingham and went to Ohio and was killed in a saw mill.

My grandmother's maiden name was Deborah Hildreth. She was confined to her bed eight years, before her death, with slow consumption. She died some years before my grandfather did, but I do not know in what year. Her father lived to the age of 104 years and died in Vermont, but what place I do not know. I do not have knowledge of any more of that family.

My father, Daniel Whipple, was born in Brattleboro, Windham County, Vermont in the year 1779, Aug. 27. He resided here until he was six years old, when his father moved to Pennsylvania.

Here they lived until his mother died. How long that was, I do not know, but when, or shortly after she died, he went from his father's house

and lived about in different places until he married, which was about the year 1804, at which time he was 25 years of age.

Daniel Whipple Marries and Moves to New York State

At what place they lived when they were married, I do not know, but shortly after, he moved to Deposit, a small village in Broome Co. N.Y. Here he followed lumbering most of the time for about five years when he moved to Sanford in the same County, about 4 miles from Deposit on Oquaga Creek in the forest, in a valley between the mountains where the soil was extremely poor and subject to frost in summer, and deep snow in winter.

Here he built a house and cleared off a farm, of 20 or 30 acres, of the heaviest timber which cost him much labor, for which he received small pay, as the sale was not productive.

While living at this place, my mother did much towards the support of the family by sewing, carding and spinning wool, and spinning flax for her neighbors, and by this means clothed her children and mostly fed them.

In this same place they lived 13 years. Here four of the children were born, including myself, I being the youngest. My father was not at home but little, being off attending a saw mill or running lumber to Philadelphia, down the River Delaware.

My father laboring hard and having made but poorly, thought to seek a better location in some other place. So he and my eldest brother, Samuel, went to look out a place in Tompkins Co. in the same State [New York], where some of my mother's kin lived. Having found, as they supposed, a better place, they returned and made preparations to move. He sold his place and most of his house furniture and hired my cousin Erastus Stewart to haul us to the new location, he staying behind to arrange his business.

We, after three days' travel, arrived at my uncle Nathan Stewart's who married my mother's sister [Phoebe]. Here we stayed for several days

then went two miles to my Uncle Jared Patchen's and lived with them several months.

My father came here four weeks after us, and he and Samuel went to moving a blockhouse which my father had bought, and putting it up on the farm he had taken, during which time we lived at my uncle Jared's.

After having completed the house, we moved over into it. This was upon a high hill or mountain, where we had an extensive view of the surrounding country in almost every direction.

I was nine years of age and had to perform a great deal of the outdoor labor, such as ploughing, harrowing, cutting wood, making fence etc. But I will continue the history of my father down to his death and then that of my mother and of the older children, my brothers and sisters and my uncles and aunts and of their families, before I commence upon my own.

The winter of 1828-29 was very severe, and we, living on a high hill where the wind had a fine sweep, we found all we could do to keep ourselves and the cattle alive.

Having passed this winter, my father commenced farming, a business he was not much used to but made out very well at it for some years. The price of grain being very low and money scarce, he did not succeed in paying for the land he had taken, which was to be four dollars per acre, but the interest had run up to about eight dollars per acre.

Circumstances being as they were, he found it impossible to pay for the land, and therefore concluded to sell his improvements and try some other place.

He therefore sold to Joseph Baker and Jefferson Collins for the small sum of forty dollars. The improvements had cost him not less than 300 dollars. He then went to the farm of Joseph Teeter, a part of which he rented. He built a house on the part he had taken, but this land being very poor, he soon gave it up for a bad bargain. During the time he was on those two places, he did something at lumbering and shingles, so that he made a living with the little that he raised.

My uncle George Tiffany and his family and two of my sisters had gone to Ohio a year before he went on to the last mentioned farm. We had received letters from them which spoke much in praise of that country which inclined my father to go to Ohio.

The Whipples move to Ohio

In the latter part of the summer of 1833, my father made preparations to remove to the State of Ohio. He therefore sold off everything he had, his cattle and wagon, household goods etc., in the month of Nov. 1833. He hired a young man by the name of Madison Knettles to take his family to the head of Cayuga Lake, a distance of 12 miles, there to take the steam boat for Montezuma [On the north end of Lake Cayuga].

This lake is a small lake in the center of part of the State of New York. It is 40 miles long and eight or 9 miles wide. A small steamboat named *DeWitt Clinton* was the only boat that ran upon it except small boats.

We arrived at the lake late in the evening and stood ourselves in the warehouse 'til morning, and then took the boat for the bridge. This bridge was built across the foot of the lake two miles long.

Here we shipped aboard a canal boat and went to Montezuma [New York], seven miles. Here we had to ship again on board another boat for Buffalo, where we arrived in six days [This trip was made on the Erie Canal which ran from Albany, New York on the east, to Buffalo, New York on the west and emptied into Lake Erie].

Buffalo is at the foot of Lake Erie, in the State of New York. Here we shipped again on board of the old *Pennsylvania* steamboat [On Lake Erie] for Cleveland, Ohio.

The first night we were on the boat we witnessed the long to be remembered signs in the heavens above. Between two and three o'clock in the morning, I heard the watch come down into the cabin where I lay, and tell the passengers of the sight to be seen in the sky. I immediately got

up and went to the upper deck of the boat to behold the wonderful sight. And a wonderful sight it was, for the stars were flying in every direction through the heavens, I stood and looked at them till I was nearly chilled through, for it was very cold. I returned to my bed wondering what such a thing could mean. My father did not go up to see it.

In the morning the wind blew almost a hurricane and very cold. The lake rolled in tremendously, and the Captain was afraid to start out, and here we lay for three days, but the wind did not cease but rather increased.

The passengers were so anxious to go that the Captain said he would go or go to Hell trying, for he could stand it if they could. So on the fourth morning he put out but found rough weather, and we all wished ourselves back at Buffalo again.

We went on 12 miles to Point Evernew on the Canadian side, where we anchored and lay three days. A severe snow storm came on with heavy wind, which drove several boats back to Buffalo.

On the fourth day we started from there and went as far as Erie in Pennsylvania where the boat belonged. Here the Captain had the boat drawn up, and said he would not go any further that winter, so we had to make the best shift we could for Cleveland.

Here we stayed for three days, when the *Fairport* steamboat came up with heavy freight and passengers for Cleveland. Here the most of the passengers of the *Pennsylvania* shipped on board the *Sheldon Thompson* which doubled her cargo. This boat was out of repair and dangerous at best. We had to pass from one boat to the other. As it was raining and freezing it was extremely dangerous. After having got aboard this boat we went on towards Cleveland, and we had no chance to lie down or even sit down as the passengers were so thick in the cabin. So we spent the night standing up, amused with jokes and fun of some of the large crowd.

The next day we arrived at Fairport, in Ohio, and stayed 'til the next day for repairs. The boat started on towards Cleveland, and we met a heavy snow storm which came on with such fury as to cause the Captain to turn back to Fairport again. Here we stayed another night.

The next day we started a second time for Cleveland, which we made out to gain as the day was fair.

We had then been two weeks on Lake Erie and [had] landed almost without money, food or clothing, as we had lost some clothing on the boat.

My father hired a cart-boy to take us out of the city, that we might have some chance to get to Eaton in Lorain County [About 20 miles southwest of Cleveland], the place of our destination.

Having gone a few miles, we came across an old farmer going home from Cleveland. We got him to take us out to his house. Here we stayed overnight and left all our goods in a barn and pursued our journey on foot in the mud, a distance of 20 miles. My sister was sick and hardly able to walk. We got as far as Ridgeville [between Cleveland and Elyria] that night and stopped at the house of a Mr. Kibby, who treated us with great kindness.

On the following day we arrived at the George Tiffany house in the town of Eaton, Lorain Co. Ohio, the place of our destination.

We found our relatives settled in the woods half leg deep in water, in a small log shanty with a few acres cleared around them.

On arriving at my brother's house, to our surprise we found Sylvanus Aldridge and his family living in the same house. This was my half-brother, my mother's oldest child [Her first marriage was to Zenos Adridge]. He had come from the State of New York. We had not seen him for many years.

On meeting with our friends we somewhat cheered, notwithstanding our hard fare and past troubles.

Here we lived through the winter in a house 14 by 16 ft., all together, 15 in number. We were mostly dependent on them for our provisions, as we could not earn anything, as my father was sick all winter.

In the spring my father assisted George in building another house, and we lived in the old one, and my father worked in the sawmill of Mr. Abby, and I chopped for five dollars an acre through the summer.

In the fall we moved to Carlisle and took a sawmill belonging to Phineas Johnson in the village of Laporte. Here we lived until spring of 1838, when we moved to Elyria, the County seat of Lorain County.

Here my father took a small piece of land of Herman Ely, on which we lived and worked for a year doing job work of different kinds for a living.

In the spring of 1839 we moved across the river and took another piece of land on which was a good orchard.

We repaired the house and fences on this land and did much hard labor and raised considerable corn, vegetables etc. which with what we earned other ways made ourselves quite comfortable.

On the 18th of Sept. 1839, as my father and I were gathering corn with a yoke of yearling steers, the only team we had at the time. The weather was wet and unhealthy, and we both were taken sick at the same time. My father was taken with inflammation of the bowels, and I was taken with bilious fever.

On finding ourselves in a bad state, we sent for Dr. Howard, a skillful physician, who attended us faithfully, but in spite of all endeavors my father died on the 9th day of his illness.

Thus [were] ended the days of Daniel Whipple, at the age of 80 years and one month. He was a man of remarkable strong constitution. He had very little sickness in his life, except that he once fell from a building and hurt his back, which made him grow crooked as he grew older.

He was a man of good moral but did not belong to any church at the time of his death, although he had been a Methodist for a few years of his life, but had left them on account of the inconsistency of some of their doctrines and notions.

Had he lived to hear the Gospel, he would have embraced it, no doubt, for he condemned all churches because they had not the gifts and ordinances according to the order that Christ and the Apostles taught. He also told me that if I lived to be fifty years old, in all probability I would see it. In less than one year after his death, the Gospel was preached in the

same house that he died in, by Elder John Hughes. My father did not live quite long enough to hear it.

History of Mary Tiffany

My mother, Mary Tiffany, was born in Barkhamsted, [Litchfield County], State of Connecticut in the year 1777, June 13. She went with her father to Cortland [Hartland?] in the same State, and lived there until about the year 1800.

I am not certain whether she came into New York or Pennsylvania when she left her native state. I do not know exactly the time she was married to [Zenos] Aldridge, her first husband, nor when she was married to my father, but her first marriage must have been about the year 1798, and her second about the year 1804, as near as I can learn.

After she was married to my father, she labored faithfully to help support her family. She was a woman of great patience and strong mind and good character. She never allowed her children to keep bad company or use bad language or contend with each other or anything that could be called bad behavior in any wise.

She raised a family of eight children and lived to see them all men and women grown and able to care for themselves. She used to say that if she could live to see this, she would be willing to die. But after she joined the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, she said that if she could live to see Nauvoo and hear the instructions from the authorities of the Church, that she would be willing to leave this world. This she also lived to see. She was baptized in Litchfield, Medina County, Ohio, on the 23rd day of June 1842 by Elder John Hughes.

She came to Nauvoo with me in 1843, or rather to Knox County, Illinois [50 miles northeast of Nauvoo] where we stayed 'til the next year and moved to Nauvoo in 1844, on the 9th of May. Here she enjoyed herself well in having instructions from the servants of God from time to time. She was smart and active as women generally are at 40, until she was taken with her last illness.

She was a woman of rather less than middle size, fair complexion, hair and eyes dark. She had double teeth all round, many of which were sound at her death. She was remarkably strong-constituted and never kept her bed three days at a time after she was 16 years of age, at which time she had a slight attack of consumption, of which she was cured by a skillful physician.

A few days before she was taken sick, she walked to Almira's, a distance of one and a half miles, apparently as smart as when she was young. She was taken with a violent fever and was deranged considerably for several days, but was rational before she died.

I called on Dr. Bernhisel to attend her, but he said it was extremely doubtful whether she would recover. After three days she did not appear to be in any pain, but slept most of the time until the 5th day of her illness. On the night of her death, myself and my first wife Jane, and my sister Gerua were with her. My sister was also sick at the time and was not able to help take care of her, and my wife and I took turns in attending to her in the night. She appeared to feel much better and wished me to comb her hair. I did so, and she talked cheerfully and told me to lie down and rest. My wife was lying down on a bed by the fire. We had prepared this bed to lie on when she did not need our assistance.

I accordingly went and lay down, and as I did so my wife raised up and said she thought my mother did not breathe natural, upon which I got up again and went to her bed and thought she was asleep, but behold she did not breathe again. She appeared to go to sleep before I lay down, and she lay precisely as she did and looked perfectly natural, Sept. 17, 1845.

Thus, [were] ended the days of Mary Tiffany. She lived a life of toil and hardship, but she ended her days in peace.

My mother's first husband was named Aldridge, by whom she had two children, a son and a daughter. Her son's name was Sylvanus, and her daughter was Azuba, the history of whom will be given on another page. These and another, her 3rd child Cynthia and her 4th child Samuel, were in the State of New York at the time of her death. She had not heard from them for many years. (I have never heard from any of them up to this

date, 1878)

We were obliged to keep her for three days before she was buried because there were eleven buried the day my mother was, and four left unburied that had been dead for several days.

I tried to get someone to make her coffin but could not and had to make one myself and being quite out of health at best, I was not able to go to her grave. She was taken and buried by Wm. Huntington, who was the sexton at that time in Nauvoo.

The doctor I employed to attend on my mother in her last illness was John Bernhisel. (He is still living in Salt Lake City at this date, Jan. 17, 1877. He is old but still hale and hearty.)

History of Nelson Wheeler Whipple

I was born in the town of Sanford, Broome County, New York in the year 1818 on the 11th day of July. This place was situated in the central part of the State. The country was a cold mountainous region, as all know that are acquainted with its geography. When I was quite young, my father removed to Pennsylvania in the Susquehanna County, town of Harmony where he took a mill and lived about three years. This mill belonged to Martin Lane Esq. At the end of the three years he returned to the old place.

When I was about five years old, I went to school to a Mrs. Jeffords, at which time I learned the alphabet, and that was about all, for I was so bashful I could not make much headway at learning.

The next summer I went a short time to Mrs. Ambrosia Jeffords. At this time I learned to spell in words of three letters. The school house was a Penny settlement one mile from my father's.

I will mention a narrow escape that I had while in Pennsylvania by falling through the sawmill floor, a distance of some 12 feet and alighted upon a place upon my back where, if I had have moved, I should have rolled directly into the crank-pit, where I should have been instantly

killed. But as though aware of my situation, I lay still until my father stopped the mill and came down and rescued me. Thus, my life was saved at that time.

The first accident of any kind that ever happened to me was when I was about three years of age. This was a bruise on the calf of my leg, which was done against the red-hot bail of a teakettle as it was set off the fire. I could not have been three years old at the time. It was a bad burn and was more than six months getting well.

I can also remember things distinctly that happened before that, when I was not over two years old. I commenced to labor very young and had a desire to help my father all I could, as I saw the need he had of my assistance. I was the youngest, and my brother Samuel was out at work for himself most of the time.

When at the age of seven years, I went to work in a saw mill with my father and learned the board rule and learned [to] measure and mark lumber for the Philadelphia market. This was my business in the mill.

Here I continued to work through the summer of 1827. The next summer, my father moved to Tompkins Co. [New York], in the same state when I was nine years old. My mother and the family moved weeks before my father came. I do not remember precisely how long it was, but during this time I didn't do much but play with my new friends.

After my father came, I again went to work day by day, as regular as he did on the farm or lumbering or anything that came to hand. I was large for my age and growing fast. I labored beyond my strength and injured my constitution, so that I never was strong as I should have been.

While living here I turned my attention, as much as possible, to study and trying to learn to read, as I was a poor prospect of getting an education, unless I could get it myself. I took up various branches of education, geography and arithmetic and trying to learn to write as I had opportunity.

Here I remained till 1833, during which time I went to school three weeks in the winter of 1851 to a teacher by the name of Haws. This time I spent mostly in learning to write.

In the summer of 1833 my father concluded to move to the State of Ohio, and therefore made arrangements to leave and started for that State in September. We went to Ithaca by (1833) land and there took a boat on Cayuga Lake to Montezuma on the canal from Albany to Buffalo. At Montezuma we took [a canal boat to Buffalo and Lake Erie and on] [the] Lake Erie [went] on a boat named *Pennsylvania*.

As soon as we had got on the boat, the weather turned cold and stormy, and we remained there for three days. Here we witnessed the falling of the stars, Oct. 1833, the time the Church was driven from Jackson Co. in Missouri.

After three days we started for Cleveland Ohio. The storm [was] still raging at a high rate, the wind blowing down the lake. When the boat left the pier, it seemed impossible to stem the storm, but could not get back into port, so we came on 12 miles to Port of Evernew on the Canadian side, and cast anchor.

Here we lay three more days in a dangerous situation before the storm ceased, then the weather became fine, and we went on the Erie in Pennsylvania, where the boat belonged. Here the weather was very cold, and the Captain would not go any farther. So we were shipped onto another boat, and after five more days again started for Cleveland but stopped at Fairport to repair the boat. Here we stopped till next day, then started again for Cleveland. When within about 15 miles of the place we were met by a heavy snow storm, and we were obliged to turn back to Fairport again. Stayed here till next day and made out to reach Cleveland about the 15th of Oct. 1835.

After some difficulty, we got a man to take us out 5 miles toward our place of destination. Here we stayed over night, and the next day we went on foot through the mud towards Eaton, until we arrived at the house of a man named Kibby where we stopped that night.

In the morning we proceeded on to our place of destination in the town of Eaton, Lorain County, Ohio. Here we found my half brother Sylvanus and his family in a log cabin 16 feet square, with George Tiffany and his family which made ten, and when we arrived made fourteen in the same room. Finding Sylvanus Aldridge there was unexpected, as we had not seen nor heard from him for several years B 1833.

Here we lived all together through that winter, during which time we built a house for George to live in, and Sylvanus built him a house, and in the spring they left the little house to us.

We lived through that summer, 1834, worked at whatever we could find to do until fall, when we moved to Laporte in Carlisle, about 3 miles from the former place, where we resided until the next fall, when we again moved to Elyria, the county seat of Lorain B 1835.

Here we remained until the death of my father in September 1839.

I was taken sick on the 17th day of September 1839 and was near death at the time my father died, but recovered slowly until late in the fall when by overeating I was again taken with dyspepsia, which kept me down near a year, and which affected me more or less till the present day.

After I had recovered in part from this, I found myself alone, as it were, in the world, and considerably in debt from the expenses of doctors, but always finding employment, I soon extricated myself from this B 1840.

After having set all matters to rights, I went to Chatham, [about 30 miles west of Akron, Ohio] where my sisters lived and built a house for my mother to live near my brother-in-law, Benjamin Gibson. Thinking myself to go to sea, but through the persuasion of my mother, I gave up the project B 1841.

I remained in Elyria, bought a lot and built a small house and moved my mother back to live with me. Here we lived through the winter and next summer. During the time my mother and three sisters were living in Chatham and Litchfield [near Chatham].

Nelson Wheeler Whipple Joins the Church

The Mormons came preaching in that country, and they all joined the Church of [Jesus Christ of] Latter-day Saints.

On investigating the doctrines taught by these people, called Mormons, I turned my attention to the same and soon became satisfied of the truth of these principles and began to make arrangements to go to Nauvoo in the fall. The first sermon I heard was preached in my own house by Elder John Hughes in 1841.

Susan Jane Bailey, my first wife, was baptized about the same time that my mother and sisters were in Litchfield, Medina Co., Ohio. We, having been intimately acquainted for a long time, and her parents nor any of her relatives belonging to the Church, and knowing her desire to go to Nauvoo, [I] proposed to marry her and take her with us to the west. This she agreed to. We were married on the 6th day of Aug. 1845 in Elyria, Lorain Co., Ohio, by Elder John Hughes, in the house of her stepfather on west Evernew St.

Having made all necessary preparations for going to Nauvoo, through the summer I left Elyria on the 7th day of Sept., 1843, in company with the following persons --John Hughes, Betsy, his wife, Smith his son, William, his son, Brittan his daughter, Charlie, his son, Willard his son; George Tiffany and his wife, Almira, and children B Cynthia, Zenos, Ira, Loyal, Thomas Knoakes and wife Emma and children B Robert [?], Hubbard, William Knoakes and wife Rebecca; B Benjamin Gibson and wife, Phoebe, and children B Clymenia, Hannah and Amy; George Gee and wife; Bro. Williams and wife; Mary Whipple and daughter Gerua and I (Nelson Wheeler W. and Susan Jane Bailey, my wife. This constituted the company with which we came from Elyria, Lorain Co., Ohio to Henderson, Knox Co., State of Illinois. B 1845

On leaving Ohio, I and my wife left numerous friends and relatives who seemed to regret our departure, but who could not persuade us to stay from gatherings with the Church, so great was our determination to follow out the plan of salvation.

We proceeded on towards Nauvoo in the above-mentioned company, by way of the places mentioned below . . .

Route Travelled

From Elyria [Ohio] to Birmingham 14 miles

Birmingham [Birmingham] to Florence 8

Florence to Norwalk 8

Norwalk to Monroeville 5

Monroeville to Belview 7

Belview to Green Creek 9

Green Creek [Springs?] to Sandusky 7

Sandusky to Perrysburg 31

This was through what was called the Black Swamp in Ohio. The road was macadamized with broken up fine stone pounded in.

Perrysburg to Maumee City 1 mile

Maumee City to Sylvania 12

Sylvania to Adsen 15 1/2

Adsen to Mosco 20

Mosco to Jonesville 10

Jonesville to Coldwater 18

Coldwater to Brunson 12

Brunson to Sturgis Perrane [Michigan] 15

Sturgis to White Pigeon 12

White Pigeon to Motville 6

Motville to Bristol [Indiana] 6

Bristol to Elkhart 8

Elkhart to Mishawaka 11

Mishawaka to South Bend 4

South Bend to Laporte 28

Laporte to Door Village 4

Door Village to Valiperazo [Valparaiso] 18

Valperizo [Valparaiso] to Jolyett [Joliet, Illinois] 56

Jolyett [Joliet] to Ottawa 43

Ottawa to Peru 16

Peru to Princeton 20

Princeton to Providence 10

Providence to Ocoly 12

Ocoly to Lafayett 13

Lafayett to Walnut Grove 17

Walnut Grove to Henderson 12

Henderson to Monmouth 20

Monmouth to Nauvoo 55

Total 563

At Henderson, Knox [Now Mercer] Co., Illinois we made a halt, both myself and Bro. Tiffany sick with ague and out of money. Bro. Gibson had stopped at Ottawa about 100 miles back and also Mr. Knoaks.

Placed in this situation we hardly knew what course to take, but we found the people very kind, and we soon prepared houses to live in and something to eat. I was directed to a doctor Cooper in the same town, whom I was told could cure us of the ague, so I went to him and asked him if he would give us some medicine for that complaint.

He said he would cure us both if we would chop him one cord of wood when we got well. This I thought was reasonable enough and took it accordingly to his directions, and it broke the ague forthwith and we got well soon.

On beginning to recover my health, I began to study what I should pursue for a living while I should stay in that place. Having some knowledge of turning, etc, I thought to make chairs and spinning wheels which proved to be a good business in that place.

I therefore put up a lathe, the best I could and proceeded to prepare for such work. When I got ready, Br. Tiffany came in to work with me, and we did very well at it. Provisions of all kinds were low. Wheat 37 cents, flour one 1/2 cent per pound, fresh pork the same and good salt pork two cents per pound, eggs three cents per doz. sugar six cents per lb., etc., so we could live easy by our work.

At this place I remained until the 6th of May 1845. During this 19 months, I, having bettered my circumstances and thinking I had stayed quite long enough, I concluded to start for Nauvoo. During my stay here, my wife was very sick for several weeks, and I had a serious attack which lasted about ten days, but no one could tell what ailed me or her.

Brother Tiffany had the misfortune to lose his eldest son Zenus in this place. The cause of his death was never ascertained, but he sickened and died suddenly. He was a child of rather uncommon talents for a child of his age. He had an aspiring mind, sought after learning and wisdom that would do him good and those with which he was associated.

He told his father that he was going to die and not to mourn for him, for he should be better off than the living, and that his father and friends would soon see him again. He requested his father to give him one more drink of water and let him raise up and see the fire once more. He bid the family goodbye, lay down and died B 1843

We continued our work through the winter, and in the spring, Bro. Gibson who had stopped at Ottawa on the Illinois River, sent me to come if I could and help him up to where I lived. So I took my horses and wagon and wife and went back to Ottawa and assisted him in getting ready to come on and returned to our home in about two weeks. June 4, 1844

Bro. Gibson stopped in Henderson, and we went on to Nauvoo. After we returned, I witnessed one of the most terrific storms that I ever saw in my life. It swept over the country for a long extent, taking houses, trees, fences and even wagons, and almost everything else in its course.

Sometime in the summer of 1844, Bros. Tiffany and Gibson and myself and Cynthia Tiffany started to go to Nauvoo to see the city and the Prophet Joseph, etc. We proceeded as far as Macedonia, then settled by the Saints, and in consequence of much rain we were obliged to abandon our journey and return home.

While living at this place, Bro. Gibson took my horse to go to Oquaga, some 45 miles, with a load of wheat, and when he returned the horse died. This left me without a team of any kind to move further.

In October my wife had her first child, a boy, dead born in consequence of a fall she got two days before. She came very near her death, but by the aid of a very skillful doctor, she recovered.

In the spring of 1845, I, having bettered my condition, concluded to go to Nauvoo. I therefore hired a man by the name of Jinks to take us to that place.

I had forgotten to mention a circumstance that happened while we lived in this place. George Tiffany came up from Nauvoo to see us (as he and family had gone to Nauvoo the year before) and was taken very sick

and continued so for a long time, and to all human appearance came near his death.

After he had, in part, recovered, I hired a Bro. Landres to take him home to Nauvoo.

The Move to Nauvoo

On the 3rd day of May, we, my mother, myself, my wife and my sister Gerua, left for our destined home, as we supposed, in Nauvoo. We had a pleasant journey of 75 miles unmolested, although we passed through and among a people who held the most bitter enmity against Mormons, as we were called. We arrived at Bro. Tiffany's in Nauvoo, May 6, 1845, all well and in good spirits.

Bro. George Tiffany lived in a large log house on Bain Street, two blocks directly north of the Temple.

The next day after arriving, we went to see the Temple, the walls of which were about half up. This building was of whitish rock, a coarse whitish rock, a coarse kind of marble taken from the bank of the river about one half mile from the Temple.

On seeing this building, etc., size, the curious workmanship, the numerous workmen engaged upon it, etc., I was rather surprised. We viewed the work as far as it was done, walked about the city all day and returned to Bro. Tiffany's very well pleased with what we had seen.

I was informed that every man in the city was required to stand guard the half of every other night in the streets of the city, in consequence of the many ruffians that were continually committing depredations upon the Saints.

Accordingly I was enrolled, with a big hickory cane, into a company called deacons, in the ward in which I then lived with Bro. Tiffany.

I, with my wife, my mother, and one sister Gerua, remained in the house of Bro. Tiffany about three weeks, during which time I furnished flour and fish and we lived high on bread and catfish.

During this time I found a house that I could buy and moved to it and planted a garden, and moved to it on the Corner of Young and Granger Streets, 1/2 mile west of the Temple.

Having done this, I went to the Temple Committee, Thaddeus Cutter, Bro. Cahoon and Bishop Whitney, paid my property and money tithing in full and my wife her penny subscription, and got our receipts.

Finding no profitable employment in Nauvoo, I went to Bro. Conley and Jonathan Partridge, up the river to Burlington Island to get timber wood and so forth, and raft it down to the city for our own use.

We started on the first of July with a skiff. The river being very high, the current so strong, it took us five days to row up to the place where we expected to obtain our raft. BJuly 10, 1845

On arriving there we found the Island nearly covered with water, hardly dry land enough to camp on. We therefore had to stand in the water to our knees and some of the time to our waists to cut logs and raft them. Here we worked nine days in this way, wet and slept in our wet clothes on the wet ground. We got a large raft and run it safely to Nauvoo, landed safe and went home.

When I got home, I found my wife sick with fever and my sister with the ague, and was informed that nearly all Bro. Tiffany's family were in a similar condition. In a few days my wife began to amend and I began to feel the effects of my visit to Burlington Island. I was taken with severe chills and fever every day for three days, and the third day the chills came on as usual but no fever to throw off. This continued for three days at which time I was, as I thought, nearly dead BJuly 16, 1845

My wife and other friends having tried all means in their power to restore me, and becoming alarmed at my condition, insisted upon sending for President Young to come and see me, which I objected to on account of

the great amount of business he had to attend to, as well as the hundreds of sick that called for him night and day.

But when I was so far gone as to be unable to answer them, and they thought I was struck with death, as it is commonly called, my wife was determined to go, for my mother, sister Gerua and many others were at my bed, supposing me to be the same as dead.

My wife soon returned with President Young, Lorenzo D. Young, Joseph Young, Heber C. Kimball, Truman Tillet, and one or two others. I knew them when they came in, but could not stir nor speak, nor could they see that I breathed.

Bro. Brigham told my wife as soon as he came into the house to put her heart at rest, for I was not going to die for many years, and would live to do a deal of good yet before I died. This cheered the crowd of friends who had gathered around me. They proceeded to lay their hands upon me in the name of the Lord and rubbed my legs and arms with brandy and cayenne which brought them to some feeling as they were cold and blue to my body.

President Young said there was no disease about me, as they had rebuked the power of the disease, and it had left me accordingly. To their words, this I could testify was the case. I having been so far reduced was very weak, though no disease upon me. I did not recover strength enough to walk for about three weeks. At which time I went up to the Temple and to Bro. Tiffany's.

As I became able to walk about, I went to see after my wood logs and so forth, which we had hired Dock Houg to haul out of the river, and found that most of it had been stolen. The others had been sick as well as me, but what was left I got hauled home. BAug. 10, 1845

I was not able to do but very little labor during the summer and fall but tend my garden, fix up my place etc.

In the month of September my mother was taken sick. Her fever was very severe and growing worse. I sent for Dr. Bernhisel, but he could not help her and the ninth day of her illness she died, on the 15th Sep. 1845, in the 70th year of her age.

At the time of my mother's death, I was still unable to do but very little, as I had taken cold and had the ague every other day but not being able to get a coffin made, had to make one myself, as there were so many dying daily, that coffins were hard to obtain.

We were informed about this time that we were to leave Nauvoo and go west in search of some other place where we could live in peace, if such a place was to be found.

This was rather unexpected to the most of the Saints, though some had understood it for years before that we should, at some time, go to the wilderness.

All through the summer and fall of 1845 our enemies were raging against us on every side. Mobs were collecting, driving in the small settlements to Nauvoo, burning their houses, driving off their hogs, sheep, and cattle, destroying their grain and in some instances shooting the men as they were trying to save their stacks of wheat after they had been fired by the mob.

In consequence of those proceedings on the outside, times were rather hard in the city, as all had to gather there and few were permitted to fetch any provisions with them. Many of the streets of the city were fenced up, ploughed and planted to corn and other grain and vegetables, to support the people as nothing could be got from the outside.

After the word came that we were to leave for parts unknown, all were organized into companies to prepare for the general move. Wagon shops were erected in all directions, timber gathered, and wagons made of green timber in short notice.

I was joined to a company under the superintendence of Wm. Huntington, father of Dimic, William, and Oliver Huntington. We worked in the Nauvoo House that was partly up at the time we were called to go west.

In this house were Joseph, the Prophet, and Hyrum, the Patriarch, first layed after they were shot in Carthage Jail. They were taken and buried in Joseph's garden and very few knew the place of their burial.

In this house we worked and made many wagons. I got able to work some eighteen days, turned about 100 hubs, made a wagon for Augustus Stanford, who afterwards left the Church and went with old Father Cutter, but he paid my labor tithing up to the 1st of January 1846.

While I was thus engaged, a company was being raised as a guard to guard the Authorities of the Church on their flight to the wilderness. I was therefore called to go as one, under the direction of Hosea Stout, Captain of the Guard.

I therefore made preparations as fast as possible to start on this service, feeling proud of the place I was called to fill, where I might make myself useful and of service to the servants of God in the last days, and especially at this critical time.

We were called into the Temple cellar to organize and receive instructions from our Captain and other officers concerning our duties, preparations and so forth, and were told that we were to leave our families, and if we never saw them again, all right, and if not we must call it a sacrifice.

With these instructions, I went determined to carry them out. My wife was well pleased with the idea, although this movement might separate us for life. To refuse a call by the authorities of the Church would be worse than that.

At this time we had to stand guard at our shops and in the streets of the city. Many times we were called up in the night and informed that a large mob was rushing into the city to take our arms. But they never came while I was there.

Shortly after my arrival in Nauvoo, I was ordained an Elder at a general meeting and appointed Clerk of that quorum and acted in that capacity while I remained there.

Much business was to be done in the quorum as the Temple was then finished and all anxious to receive their endowments, although many were refused that privilege on account of the short time we had to stay.

Notwithstanding this, Father Williams, the President of the Quorum got our names in and the names of Bro. Tiffany and wife to go through on the 4th of January 1846, but we were taken through in a hurried manner and was not as fully instructed as we might have been if we had not been so hurried.

During this winter we plainly saw that our property in Nauvoo would fetch us very little or nothing. There was no legal title to the land or at least a large portion of it. So we saw our situation having to leave all and flee to the wilderness to do the best we could.

Leaving Nauvoo and Beginning the Journey westward

Having made necessary arrangements as far as my means would admit, and the time having come for us to enter upon our duties as a guard, we took our leave of Nauvoo, the place that we only a few months before had supposed to be our permanent abiding place.

We, the guard, crossed the river a little above Montrose on the 10th of Feb., 1846, in boats, the River not being frozen over. There was no snow and the weather was warm and pleasant.

A day or two before we left the city I was standing on a mound of earth near the Temple with some others, and a cry raised that the Temple was on fire, and in a few moments, a great smoke arose from the roof of the building, and Joseph Young called from the tower for every man to go to his own house and get a bucket of water, if we did not live more than a mile off. They did so and in fifteen minutes there was a perfect stream of water pouring onto the fire, which was soon out.

At the very same time, a boat was sunk at the head of an island in the river, in which were many of the Saints crossing, who narrowly escaped drowning, and they lost some of their goods.

We lay on the west bank of the river some four or five days awaiting the arrival of President Young. During this time we were permitted, a few

at a time, to go back to Nauvoo, if we wished, to see our families or attend to any business they might have left undone.

I went back on the third day, and stayed one night and returned the next day, bidding my wife, and Nauvoo, as I supposed, a long farewell. On the arrival of President Young and his thirteen wagons and a part of his family, we were organized into companies of traveling -- 10's, 50's, and 100's, and captains placed over each company.

The guard was organized also into tens, and Hosea Stout acted as Captain of the whole which amounted to twelve tens, I think. We then moved from the bank of the river to find a place suitable to camp, to wait for Bishop Whitney and some others who had got ready to start.

We traveled 12 miles west to a small creek called Sugar Creek, in a grove of timber where we camped and stayed about three weeks, in which time the snow fell about six inches deep and the weather very cold.

Here we were required to stand guard night and day for our safety as we well knew that there were hundreds of our enemies that would steal our last cow, ox or horse if we would give them half a chance.

We also learned that mobocrats in Carthage, Warsaw and the surrounding country had offered 1,000 dollars for the head of Brigham Young and same for that of Hosea Stout. We kept a sharp lookout for them for we knew as they had slain Joseph and Hyrum, so they would slay Brigham, Heber, and the Twelve, if they could.

During our stay in this place, Bro. Stafford, the captain of our ten, Father Williams and some others thought it would be best for me to go back to Nauvoo and get my wife who was alone with only one or two in that city, with which she was acquainted, and she had sent word that she had been ordered to leave the house she was living in, which I had bought and paid for.

On being persuaded by these, I asked President Young what I should do. He told me to take the baggage wagon of our ten and go forthwith and get her and what I could fetch and bid goodbye to Nauvoo.

I did as he told me and found my wife at Bro. Richardson's on the west side of the river. The river was partly frozen over so that we could not cross the night so we stayed at Bro. Richardson's all night.

On the following day we crossed the river on the ice bings that had stopped in the strong current and frozen together, covering perhaps one third of the surface. On these we wound our way from one to another until we reached the other shore, the river being one mile wide.

When we reached our house, we went immediately to preparing to start for the camp, early the next morning. We continued all night in selecting some few of our best clothes, books, dishes, etc., and a few tools, four bed quilts, a frying pan, tea kettle, and dish kettle. All we took except our bedding and cooking utensils were put into a box three feet long and 16 inches deep.

In the morning I borrowed a hand sled off a boy and put our things upon it and went to the river, not knowing how we should get across; but when we got to the bank, we found Judson Stoddard about to cross with a team. He said he would take us over.

Accordingly we got aboard his sleigh and rode to the other side where our baggage wagon and teamsters were waiting for our return. We then rode back to camp. The weather was extremely cold and tedious and disagreeable traveling, but we arrived in camp before sundown. Our ten were glad to see us again.

President Young had called all such as he thought proper to go in the first company, and the rest he counseled to stay in Nauvoo till spring or summer, but a great many regardless of this, followed on so that the whole amounted to 200 wagons.

The next day after we returned to the camp, the whole company moved 12 miles and stopped for the night. This, I think, was the worst day's traveling I ever did. The mud and snow was about six or 8 inches deep, the air very cold and raw, my feet wet and my body very poorly clothed. When we camped for the night, the ground was one continual splash of snow and mud, nowhere to sit or lie down but in the water and

snow. Sister McArthur told my wife to lie in their tent on some corn stalks with her daughter, and she accepted the offer.

Esther Williams and myself also lay in the tent on a single blanket, in the snow and when we awoke in the morning, we found the blanket frozen to our sides, as the weather had turned very cold. So we sat by little fire the rest of the night.

The next day we moved onto Richardson's Point, as it was called, near a small creek called Chequess. Here we stayed for something over a week. It rained almost constantly. The snow had all gone and the ground nearly covered with water.

Here I was called on to guard at Brigham's tent at dark and was to be relieved in two hours, but it rained so hard that our ten scattered in all directions for shelter, and was not to be found. So that I stood in the rain and mud till day, when I went to look for my company but could find only my wife lying on a spot of ground a little above the rest, in wet bed clothes, and Father Williams sitting by the little fire he had managed to keep burning. The rest had fled.

After the storm had somewhat abated, we went, I mean to say, the company, to husking corn for the inhabitants, on shares to obtain corn to feed ourselves and the horses belonging to the Twelve and others. We also built a house for corn and pork and some beans. We had then lived over three weeks on boiled corn alone.

While we were camped at this place, Edwin Tittle died of consumption, having been sick a long time. He told Charles Decker one day that he should die about such a time the next day, and he wanted him (Charles) to come and see him. He went as he had requested and found him about to die. Said he, "Charles," as he arose and sat up in bed, "I do not care for dying, but I want to live to wreak my vengeance on the damned scoundrels that have murdered Joseph and Hyrum." Saying this, he lay down and died.

From here we continued to travel on from day to day, guarding nights, suffering much, in storms and cold, and save from hunger, nothing of particular note occurring and making no stop only a day or two at a time, until we arrived at Locust Creek, where we had a snow storm.

Here we stayed seven or eight days waiting for better weather. My wife was sick at this place for several days.

While at this place, I was sent back eight miles to get some pistols and other Church property from P.P. Pratt's camp. The mud was so deep that it took three yoke of oxen to haul 500 lbs.

We moved on from this place without making much halt until we came to the Sheridan River, where we stopped again for a week or more, disorganizing the guard, and placed us around in different places. Some driving for such as needed them, and we had to stand guard 1/2 of every night.

Bishop George Miller came over with a company soon after we camped at Sugar Creek, and contrary to Brigham's council crossed the creek and camped on the other side, and when he gathered tithings, corn, oats, potatoes, etc., which he did, he took it across the creek contrary to Brigham's order. When he was told by the guard that he must not take such corn, etc. across the creek, he drew his pistol on the guard at the bridge and drove him off to let his team go over.

When he found that Brigham and company was about to start from Sugar Creek, he (Miller) started before him and kept ahead for several weeks, though President Young sent for him to come back or stop his company till we should overtake him, but he would not.

So when we came to the above-mentioned place--Sheridan--Brigham sent for him to come back or he would bring him back, at which he concluded to come, and met in council with the Twelve and Bishops, and Brigham told him to stop his company and go behind.

He did so, and kept behind the rest of the way up to Council Bluffs, but he was dissatisfied because he could not have his own way. He apostatized and went down to Missouri and died there.

But, to return to my history at the Sheridan. We divided as before stated, and I was given two yoke of oxen and a wagon to come on with. The wagon had a double cover on it and made a good shelter which we had not had before since we left Nauvoo.

At this place we get 20 lbs. of flour and 7 lbs. of bacon which was quite a treat as we had lived on corn so long. We were given some parched corn meal while here, which we could not eat, although we were very hungry.

It had been a kind of law in camp that none should shoot any game or at any mark, only those appointed to hunt for the camp, but I being very hungry and seeing many squirrels in the woods, I determined to have some as I had a good gun and knew how to use it as well as most of men. I went out unknown to my captain, (D. Thomas) and killed five fox squirrels and two pheasants and when they were cooked we invited our captain to eat which he did and seemed to be very grateful for the opportunity.

We left this place (Sheridan) and came on for many days, it rained most of the time so that the streams on the prairies were all most impassable, many sticking in the mud having to stay there over night. Women and children traveled all day in the mud and water and then had to lay on the wet ground at night.

The next place that we made any considerable stay was at a place named by the company, Council or Hickory Point. Here we stopped for five days. A company was sent from here to the settlements in Missouri to work for provisions for the Pioneers. The camp was called together to see who had the necessary provisions and other articles to continue there until January.

Garden Grove

After this was done, we moved onto a grove of timber on a branch of Grand River where they had chosen a place to make a settlement.

When we arrived at this place, it was one continual bed of wild onions as far as the eye could see, extended in all directions to the tall oak timber that stood thick on the ground without underbrush on account of the vast amount of onions. This place was called Garden Grove.

When we arrived at this place, we had eaten very little or nothing for over three days. The last we had was eleven ears of corn some week or more before. When that was gone, I went to Bro. A.P. Rockwood, Captain of 50, and told him our situation and he told me if I knew of any who had plenty to go to them and tell them if they would let me have some meal, he (Rockwood) would pay him back as soon as we got to the place where we were going to make a settlement above mentioned.

Accordingly I went to Bro. Erastus Snow and told him what Rockwood had said, knowing that he had plenty, but I could not persuade him (Snow) to let me have the least mite, although I told him my situation and how I came to be in this fix.

On the morning before we arrived at Garden Grove, Samuel Smith, who had had my rifle and killed a deer, but I did not get into camp until we became just about to start, so we could not cook any of the meat until we had got to Garden Grove at noon, which made about three days and a half without food.

On coming to this place it was understood that we were to make a settlement here and that some should stop here for the present and it would be a place where poor that would be coming up after us could stop to recuperate, raise a crop, if they chose, etc.

After our teams were turned out, etc., we took a notion to see who would cut and split the first rails to make a fence. Myself and one Amos Davis took oxen and went a few rods from the wagons, which stood in the thick timber and felled a tree and made four rails, but just as we had almost done this Amos Rogers cried out that he had split four rails so we were beat at last.

After we had split our rails, we sat down on the log. Bro. Davis said that I seemed unwell or that something ailed me. I told him I was well enough but had not eaten anything in about three days or more. He arose and went his way.

As I still sat waiting for my venison to cook, which my wife had put boiling as soon as we stopped, I saw President Young coming to me. As he came up, he said, "I think you have done wrong." This set me to

studying what I had done, as I thought I had done about as well as I could. Says I "I do not know what I have done out of the way.@" He then said that Bro. Davis told him that I had not had anything to eat for some days, and I think you have done wrong that you did not let me know about it.

I told him I thought he had plenty to feed without me. At which he said "I have plenty now, and when that is gone I know I shall get more." He said he loved to feed those that would work and do the best they could. That he had seen me in every crowd where there was something to be done. "Come," says he, "To my tent and you can have enough of such as I eat." I got a sack as he had told me and went with him and got it filled of sea biscuits. He told me when that was gone to come and get more.

This was an act of kindness that I can never forget. These with venison went fine, and we did not go without again for the present.

When he gave me the crackers, he also told me to tell Bro. Holman to give us milk, as they had more than they could use. This I did but without effect as they would not let us have any. One morning, as Sister Kimball was in the wagon, my wife handing me a cup, said, "Go and get some milk to put in our crust coffee. I answered that I should not as I knew they would not give me any if I did. "Then I will," she said, and went but got none. Sister Kimball soon after, looking out of the wagon, saw Mrs. Holman come out and give the dogs more milk than they could eat. This rather touched her feelings and she went straight to Brigham and told him. He came down to their tent and gave them what he called "Hail Columbia@", that is, some sharp reproof.

After this, they, C. Holman, gave us all the milk we wanted, which was a great help to us. I mention these small circumstances to show the little narrow contrariness manifest by some in camp.

Those same people not only refused to give Father Williams a cup of milk but insulted and abused him for asking for it, when he (Williams) was nearly on the point of [starvation]. This grieved the old man, and I do not know but he pronounced a curse upon them that followed them for they certainly seemed to be subject to the power of the devil, for they began to be afflicted from that time. The old man dying first and no one could tell

what ailed him, and soon after that the old woman and two of her daughters died of cholera in a week, leaving but one son and one daughter.

The girl came to Salt Lake City, was accused of keeping bad company and finally went to California. Where the son went I do not know.

But, to return to Garden Grove. When we arrived, the companies were organized to stalk ploughs, to build houses, to make fences, etc., I was called on to stalk ploughs and worked at it for several days. I was then called on to make yokes for Lorenzo D. Young. After having made seven yokes, I was called upon by A.P. Rockwood to go to Missouri to work hueing on a job taken by John Binely and Frank Tower, about 45 miles down the river building a jail. I told Rockwood that I would upon conditions that he would furnish my wife provisions while I was gone from camp. This he agreed to do. I therefore made arrangements for the trip, to stay not less than one week nor over five weeks.

I was told by Rockwood that it was only 12 miles to the place, and that it was not the jail job, as he knew we had heard so much about that job that we did not like to go there to work. Had he told me the truth I would have gone just as soon.

On the 4th of May, we started, in company with John Saint John, with his team, and Martin H. Peck's smith tools. Bro. Peck, Sister Tower, Bro. Richmond, Father Williams and some others. I, by mistake, went without any bedding, as I supposed my wife had put it into my tool chest. However, I managed to share with the rest for bedding.

Rockwood informed me before I left that he had furnished Br. Richmond with plenty of provisions for the journey for us both. When I felt hungry, I inquired of Richmond who knew nothing about it but said he had nine small biscuits and he would give me half of them. This was rather short rations for one day, much less for five days.

We traveled on a prairie without track of anyone that had been there before, so none of us knew the way, of course, and we got a good deal out of the way and wandered till night, which was quite cold and no timber nor other fuel, so we lay down on the wet ground upon a tent that was little better than nothing.

In the morning we found ourselves perfectly soaked and cold without any fire or anything for breakfast, as the rest were as scant as myself and Richmond. On mustering, all there was in the whole company and dividing it around it amounted to three small crackers and one half apiece. Having been on short rations for some time and shorter the day before, and now shorter still, we began to get rather faint.

We started on again for the settlement according to the best of our judgment, without road, track or pilot, but in the course of the day we struck a wagon track that led us to a house at which we arrived in the afternoon.

A man by the name of Rockhold lived here of whom some of the company got meal and bacon, and I having lain down on the ground and fell asleep, they went on some distance before I was aware they had gone.

When I saw that they were off, I got up and took their track and followed, but becoming so faint I thought I could not go further. I lay down again not knowing whether I should ever be able to rise again or not, as I was so fatigued, starved and worn out and sick in the bargain.

Supposing that the company had all gone, I was surprised at hearing the voice of Father Williams who had also stopped behind. He sat down and asked me if I could not go on. I told him I could not. He said I must and that he would help me to the wagon that had gone ahead. I thought that if a man near 70 years of age, who had fared quite as hard as myself would offer to help me, I would make a desperate effort to go ahead.

Accordingly, by his assistance, I made a raise and by his assistance I went on till we came up to the wagon and company who were cooking some corn bread and bacon. I sat down upon the wagon tongue and was immediately presented with some half baked corn dodger, as we called it, and some bacon which I soon devoured and felt some better.

After having some dinner of this kind and making a neck yoke for our horses, the old one having been broken, we went on our way rejoicing. It was the first time for a long time that we had had enough to eat of anything. Towards evening we began to come to some settlements and past the house of an old mobocrat by the name of Dave Fairley who had, it was said, been engaged in driving the Saints from Nauvoo, and Missouri.

I will here mention a circumstance to show the fears of those ignorant of all ignorant people that I ever saw in my life. When they heard that the Mormons were coming west this old mother Fairley, above-mentioned, made her children sleep with their shoes on, so as to be ready to jump and run if the Mormons should come upon them of a sudden.

We camped again in the timber about 8 miles from the place where we had started for. While we were camped here, a number of inhabitants came to see us, asking many questions about our belief, etc.

In the morning we proceeded to Princeton where there was five or six log houses. One of which was kind of a store or grocery. Here we found some thirty of our boys engaged on the job of building a jail. This was built of hewn timber one foot square and two feet thick, that is to the walls with floor of timber 70 inches square, two thicknesses across each other. This took a good deal of timber.

The first night after I got to this place, I was called up about midnight to make coffin for Sister Ephraim Green who had died of black canker. It was a rainy night, and I had to work out of doors. I got wet, took cold, and was quite unwell.

The next night I was lying in a tent without ends to it, and I, without bed clothes. I was lying in the center of the tent at the feet of two rows of men that lay on each other. When fast asleep there came a heavy shower of rain and before I was aware of it, the water had run down through the tent and wet me through completely.

By this time I took an addition to the cold I had before and made me down sick so that I could not work for six to eight days. While sick I was told that Brigham had sent for me and some others to come back to camp, as they were about to go on and wanted me to go with them, but I could not get back so they went on and left me and my wife behind.

After I had recovered my health so as to go to work, I hewed timber for two weeks making in all over three which was the full time that I was to stay. I felt at liberty to return to camp.

Having obtained some soap from Sister Farrosine Lish, wife of Wm. Lish, I washed my clothes and started for camp on foot alone. Having heard of some of the artillery boys who were camped some 10 miles up the river, I thought to stay with them over night and reached the camp the next day.

It being farther to their camp than I expected, I did not reach them till after dark, and not being properly directed, I wandered in the woods till a late hour in the night in search of their camp without success until I found a small brook or creek and felt in it with my hand to tell which way it run and followed it down thinking it would lead me out to some place. I followed this perhaps one half mile and found the boys in a shanty fast asleep.

Awakening them, they were glad to see me, got up, gave me some supper, and I lay down and rested the rest of the night.

In the morning I took breakfast with them. They directed me a nearer way to the camp which was about 25 or 30 miles, which distance I walked that day without dinner, and reached camp.

On arriving at camp I found the main company had gone on to Council Bluffs, leaving some thirteen families, namely, old Bro. Bent, President of the Branch, and David Fullmer, Luman A. Shirliff, Counselors Luman McArthur, Charles Hale, George Hale, Hyrum Bostick, B.F. Johnson, Bro. Spicer, Stephen Hale, John Green, Alvin Winegar, Isaac Allred, Buhened Willson, Bunbar Wilson, and some others.

I found my wife in a little shanty that Father Williams had built for her after he had returned from Missouri, of bark and sticks. This did not leak and was quite comfortable. As I before stated, Rockwood agreed to furnish my wife with provisions till I returned during the three weeks of my stay. He only gave her 3 lbs. of flour and the same of meat. But luckily for her she got a chance to do some washing for a man named Johnson, and he gave her 7 lbs. of bacon, and Father Williams found a horse shoe on his way from Missouri back to camp and sold it to some person for one half bushel of corn meal, and he furnished meal and my wife bacon so they lived.

When the camp was about to leave there, Bishop Whitney came to my wife and told her to unload the wagon in 2 hour for he wanted it. It was

then raining pretty hard, but nevertheless she obeyed and put her bedding etc., out in the rain, and when night came Father Williams took her things to the tent of Sister Petingill, sister of Brigham Young, where she stopped until Father Williams built the shanty where they lived when I returned.

Miracle Pantaloons

When I returned, I found myself almost destitute of pantaloons, one leg entirely gone to the knee and the other but little better. My wife, in walking about the old camp ground, happened to spy something in the ground that looked like cloth of some kind. She picked it up and found it to be a good pair of cottonade pantaloons that fit me exactly. They had got down in the mud when it was so wet, and the horses had trodden them into the mud. They answered my purpose at the time. It may be that the owner needed them as bad as I did at the time, but I much doubt it.

Having looked around a day or two, I saw no kind of chance to get any kind of provisions there. I thought to go back to Missouri and trade off a few things that we had brought from Nauvoo, such as a few choice books that I had brought out of the many. I had a few dishes, etc., but the question was what to do for my wife while I was gone.

Joseph Gean's wife was living in the place with which my wife was some acquainted. She went to see her knowing that John had sent her some meal, and she got the loan of a bushel which would last her, Father Williams and Numan, till I should come back.

I found a Br. Knapp that had a good yoke of oxen and wagon and wanted to go down to Missouri, but was unwell and did not want to go alone. So I went with him, traded for some meal, six bushels and some bacon which was enough to last us a long time. We returned in eight days, brought a barrel of bacon for Br. Peck and some others.

When I was within one half mile of home, I ran into a slough of mud and had to leave my load till morning, when I went and dug out my wagon with a hoe in the rain and again took cold. The inflammation again set in my side and became very severe.

I was then about two weeks more confined to the shanty and got so bad that I could scarcely move or be moved. They were trying all the time to do something that would relieve me of the pain but without effect until Father Williams thought to try steaming me.

He sat one day looking at me very earnest for a long time and got up and went and came back shortly with some small bass wood blocks, which he put into a kettle and boiled for half an hour and then took two and put to my side until they were partly cool and then he put them in the kettle and took out some hot ones and so changed them a few times in the course of an hour or two. It almost relieved me so that I got up and went out. This I considered a speedy cure.

After I became able, I went to work to build a house, which I did by splitting some of the fine oaks into planks. I made a house 12 by 12 feet, covered it with long shingles lashed poles on them to hold them and lived without a floor or chimney till fall, when I made a floor as I did walls, of split stuff, and a chimney of dirt and sticks.

In the fall I went back to Bonaparte on the river Des Moines, with Ben Johnson, stopped there and Bonaparte two weeks, worked and got 400 lbs. of flour, some little store pay and saw Bro. Tiffany's folks who had got out as far as there, and got my sister Gerua, who had been living with them, and returned to Garden Grove.

Wooden Buckets

Being destitute of pail or bucket and having to fetch all our winter water some distance in a jug, I found it necessary to try a new trade that I never thought of doing before. That was coopering. I picked up some bits of pine boards some one had sawed off from their wagon box, and made a bucket. This gave me the trade and every body came to get churns, tubs, buckets, keelers, etc.,

I followed this mostly, as a business through the summer while I shook with the ague and grunted with the fever every day until fall, when I went back to Bonaparte.

During the summer many had come up from Nauvoo to this place and stopped for the winter, many poor and many widows that could not earn a cent towards a living and had to be supported by the one tenth or one fifth [of] that which was brought into the settlement by those who went and worked for it. There were widows and their families that had to be fed in this way and their wood furnished them through winter.

Thus the reader will see that we had enough to do. This settlement amounted to about one hundred and fifty families when winter set in.

There was much sickness in that place in the fall and many deaths among which was Father Samuel Bent, President of the Stake, Sister Lewis, wife of Phillip B. Lewis, tinner, also the wife of Samuel Williams who had come up from Nauvoo in the spring, and many others. For them that died I made all the coffins and buried them. The coffins I made out of black walnut, split out and hewed down to an inch thick and planed up, which made a very nice coffin, but took much hard labor. For these jobs I got very little.

I will mention another death, Sister Norris, wife of Bro. Norris, that was killed by a cannon shot in Nauvoo, from the mob in the time of battle. Sister Norris had a young child that died at the same time and I put them in the same coffin, and buried them together. This was the mother of Liza, wife of Charles Decker.

Some time in the fall of '46, a man came up with some goods selling for Paul Johnson and stopped at the house of Bro. Stringham. His wagon, standing out in the guard one night, some seventy dollars worth of goods were taken out of the wagon by some person unknown. He went to Bro. David Fullmer, then president, and told him. Bro. Fullmer, then sent for me to get men and search for the goods. I did so and found them in a trunk belonging to Wm. and Saul Child, and a portion of them in the house of one Carter. The trunk however, was in the house of one John Davis. We broke open the trunk, took the goods and returned them to the owner. The Childs boys had fled for Pisgah, but Charlie Carter was at home. We followed the Childs, brought back William but let Saul go his way. Kept William till morning, brought him and Charley Carter before President Fullmer to answer to the charge made by Bro. Duvall, the peddler of the goods. They acknowledged, and C. Carter said that Bill Hickman came to him and the

Childs and said that it was the instructions of David Fullmer to him to steal all the man's goods as he had come to speculate out of the Saints, and to cheat them, and it was all right to take his goods.

This Bro. Fullmer pretended to know nothing about. Bill Hickman did not make his appearance at the trial. Fullmer directed that the boys should be whipped, one, 12 lashes, the other 15 and that I should do the whipping. I took 12 men besides myself and went into the woods and tied them to a tree and applied the penalty very light as I believed others were much more to blame than they were, but thus ended the affair.

A great many circumstances of similar nature took place during my stay in this place, a few of which I will mention.

This same William Child and Wilson Beebe went to Perry Durfee's one night about 30 miles east of Garden Grove, at Wild Cat Point, and drove off all the old man's cattle, one yoke of oxen and three cows, five in all, with the intention of taking them to Garden Grove to butcher. But lucky for the old man, there was a hard thunder shower in the night in which they lost them all but one ox. Him they took on and butchered in the morning, in the brush, back of one of Luke's house, who no doubt had something to do with the matter.

Early in the morning said Durfee found that his cattle were gone and tracked them towards Garden Grove and met them all but one coming back. He let his boy, that was with him, go back with the cattle and he came onto the Grove, and informed Fullmer of the affair. Fullmer sent for me again to go and make a search, which I did, and found the head of the ox and the track of a wagon, belonging to Wm. Child, from his house to where the ox was killed, and then to David Fullmer's, where the wagon turned about and where from there we could not ascertain where to go. But we were satisfied that most of the beef went to the house of D. Fullmer.

This I thought was rather hard, as Bro. Durfee was about half blind and had a large family to support of little children, and he, an honest hard-working man.

Said Durfee went home with the full determination to go to the gentile authorities and get out writs for Fullmer and others, and threatened to bring a mob upon them if they did not pay him four fold for his ox. Fullmer, being naturally timid, was afraid that Durfee would carry out his threats and dispatched John Bair and Isaac Allred to go and settle the affair if possible. They went but could do nothing towards it as the old man was determined to have four fold or else do as he had before stated. On their return, Fullmer sent them straight back to agree to do so, to settle the difficulty and they did so, and appeased the wrath of the old man, but he (Durfee) never got the four cattle.

Several other circumstances took place here so that the place got rather a bad name and was represented to Bro. O. Hyde at Kanessville, in such a light that he proceeded to cut off from the Church the whole Garden Grove at once, thinking that there certainly could not be one good man or woman there.

After proper information could be sent to Bro. Hyde, it was revoked and we [were] restored. During this movement, however, I was in Wisconsin and knew nothing about it until afterwards. The mistake was not so great after all, but there were a good many people in that place.

Bro. John Bear came to me and seemed to have some secrecy to reveal, so we went into [the woods?] and sat upon a log when he said to me, "Don't you think you could make dies for making half dollars and quarters?" I told him it was a job I had never undertaken and knew very little about it. I asked him what he wanted to do with them. He said he could make money that would pass in Missouri just as well as any. He told me of several ways that it might be done, and that he thought I was quite an ingenious man and could make them as well as not, I told him I was quite busy and could not attend to it.

A man named Hyrum Bostic, who lived about three miles from Garden Grove, was well off, had seven horses, five cows, and saddles, harness leather, salt, whiskey etc. He, [was] living by himself, and being sick for a long time, and no one to take care of anything. They robbed him of almost all he had, stole his saddles, his harness, his ploughs, his harrow teeth, his wagon covers, the iron off his wagon, all they could get off, his horses, five of them, all his cows and, in short, almost everything that was

outside his house. All these degradations were laid to Missourians, but every solitary thing that was taken from Bro. Bostic was taken and used in Garden Grove.

A man by the name of Martin was going down from Council Bluffs to Farmington on the DesMoines River, on some business. He camped on the upper road five or 6 miles from Garden Grove, and in the night, certain men of Garden Grove went and stole all his oxen, tow yokes, and all and left the man without a team.

The men went back some 12 miles to a place called Lost Camp and got a yoke of oxen in some way and went on his way. He left a description of the cattle at Lost Camp and in a short time a man came down from Lost Camp with it in search of the oxen which were then plowing in sight of my house, but the man got word of it and soon run the oxen into a thicket near by, and then took them to Mount Pisgah and traded them off for a horse.

Another pretty smart trick was played off onto a man that came out from Augusta on Skunk River with a load of flour and meal to sell to the Mormons. He sold two barrels of flour to Sister Emily Bunker for ten dollars in good money, but not being able to get another customer he stayed several days. At the end of which a man, living in the place, named William Davis scraped up all the counterfeit money he could find among his particular friends and dressed like a Missourian, he went to said man and bartered him for a trade.

The man, anxious to see [sell?], sold out very cheap to the Missourian and left and did not find out his money was good for nothing 'til he got about 150 miles off, when he came back, post haste, to find the Missourian that had played him such a trick. He talked with the same man that had cheated him so outrageously. He returned as wise as he came.

Then they came to open the flour barrels, they found that most of them were filled with buck wheat chaff and dirt, with a little musty flour in each end of the barrel. The fifteen sacks of meal were all good. This game was very well played off.

Enoch Davis, the son of the above-mentioned Wm. Davis, is living in Big Cottonwood Canyon at the present time, logging for Alva Butler. BAug.1879.

In the winter of 1846-7 President Fullmer thought it proper to divide the branch into two districts for the convenience of the inhabitants to hold meetings as they were considerable scattered. He called upon me to preside over one portion, to appoint a place for the holdings of prayer and other meetings, and carry them on through the winter, according to the best of my ability.

I therefore got the privilege of the house of Bro. Ring to hold meetings twice a week until April conference, and had no difficulties.

Sometime in the forepart of the winter, Bro. George Tiffany got a chance to come up with a man by the name of _____ to my place and lived in a room I had built for a shop. We built another shop, and worked through the winter at chair making.

We sent the chairs off to Missouri and Iowa, and sold for 50¢ apiece, giving one half for peddling them out and fetching us the pay. Thus, we got 25¢ for a chair and gave one fifth of that to the poor, but we lived well at that.

I did considerable at gun-smithing also during the winter, which paid a little better than the chair making.

Brother Tiffany thought it proper to appoint a high council, to assist him in his business and to try cases, as many difficulties arose in the branch. He therefore called upon me to act as one of them, which I did, until I went to Wisconsin, the next summer.

A man named James William Cooley was living in this place, built an ox flour mill, that is, by the help of the people. His conduct was rather questionable. He was called to answer to some charges laid against him for having told Harvey Dinkin of Missouri that the Mormons were a set of thieves, gamblers, blacklegs and counterfeiters and that he had followed them thus far, and that he would follow them no farther.

And that said Cooley was guilty of crime of adultery in more than one instance, which was also proven by more than one witness. The first

charge he did not deny, but said he did not mean any hurt by that expression. The last charge he denied, but it was so. It was plainly proved that he could not make the people believe, but that he was guilty, and he was cut off the Church. He shortly after left the place and went on to the Bluffs.

A story started somehow that I was about to make a search for Bro. Bostic's goods that had been taken, which I have mentioned before. When this report reached the President, he sent Isaac Allred to see me, to tell me not to do such a thing, for if I did, that many of the things would be found in the place. I would kick up a hell of a pass, as he expressed it. The idea of making such never entered my head, but they were scared.

Wisconsin

In the spring of 1847, [I] with Bro. Gibson, started on the 1st of July for Wisconsin. My brother-in-law Gibson to endeavor to regain some property taken by force by a Mr. Edwards, who had collected it off the man Jinny, whom Gibson had sold his farm in Ohio and this Edwards turned Strangite and went to Borce with the property.

And I went for the purpose of seeing my half brother and family living in that state. We took our clothes on our backs with provisions enough to last. We reckoned a distance of 160 miles. The weather was very hot and there was very little water, much of the way, to drink. I got lame in one cord of my left heel that it seemed impossible for me to travel. But after eight days travel and staying in the road nights on the prairie, we reached Keokuk on the Mississippi River.

When we arrived in Keokuk we were much worn out by our eight days travel, but we went to work to obtain money to go on with. We went down the river 12 miles to tear an old steamboat to pieces for one Fate, and bring it up to Keokuk. We stayed in this place some two weeks and started for Galena [Illinois], in the steam boat, Bird, but got stuck on the rapids where we left it and went on [by] boat, the only lynx boat upon which we went to Galena. Bro. Gibson being sick most of the time, I worked passage and his to the above-mentioned place.

On our arrival at Galena, we started across towards Michigan. We passed Shullsburg [Wisconsin], saw the lead mines, [and] went to Freeport [Illinois], on the line between Illinois and Wisconsin, from there to Pichatonic [Pecatonica] river, from there to Lake Mills Village [About 30 miles east of Madison, Wisconsin], 4 miles from my half brothers'.

Here we heard that his wife had just died with a fever. We learned that his daughter lived in the village where we were, and also his wife's sister, Fanny. We went and saw her that night and returned to the inn. In the morning we went to the house of my half brother, found his family and some others waiting for the priest to preach her funeral sermon.

The family, of course, felt bad and not much like talking about anything. At length the priest came, preached as they called it, and they went to bury her. While they were gone, I talked with some boys and looked about his place, which was a very pleasant one, except rather low.

When they returned, my half brother asked me if George Tiffany was damned fool enough to stick to the Mormons yet. I told him he was just big enough and so was I.

As soon as I had said this he began to ridicule the Mormons and Joe Smith, saying that he knew him a long while ago, and that it was a damned good thing that he was killed. That he was glad to hear of the murder, etc., he went on in this way most of the time when I was with him, and never asked us to eat or stay in his house from that time while we were there.

We returned to Lake Mills and hired out, I to a man named Brag, a Presbyterian and brother to a man in Vestulander, an ancient city 5 miles from Lake Mills. I worked for this Brag for two weeks and did not feel very well. It being so very sickly about there, I thought best to start for home again.

Accordingly, I drew my pay for what I had done, went to see my half brother again and bid him goodbye, saw Bro. Gibson and left for home. The first day I had a sick spell, lay on some logs by the road side as the rattle snakes were so thick that I dared not lie on the ground. In the afternoon I felt a little better and went on.

Towards evening I felt worse again, stopped at a house, got some aloes and whiskey, lay down a while and got up and went on again. The next day I felt some better, but having to lie out of doors, as I could not get lodgings in any house, as there were so many sick. I took cold and the fever came on again every day for three days, but I still traveled until the 4th day, when I passed a small lead mining village called Exeter.

When I passed through this place, I called at a public house and got a glass of liquor. A doctor in the house told me I had congestic fever and had better stop and let him doctor me, but I could not think of stopping.

So I went on to the top of a hill where I lay down, and lay for several hours, made several trials to get up and go back to the tavern, but could not 'til towards evening. I made out to get back.

The doctor gave me some camphor and something else and they carried me upstairs and laid me on a bed, and I had no recollections of anything from that time until some four or five days, when I came to myself again. I was sweating tremendously.

I felt that the fever was gone, but I was very weak, but began to think of going on again. After two days I told the woman of the house that I should start the next day for Galena, but she tried to persuade me not to go until I got more strength, but I depended upon some power that she did not think of.

In the morning I told the doctor I was going and wanted to pay my bill. He said I could pay Charlie, the landlord or his wife as he boarded there. So I got up for the first time since I had been sick and went down stairs, and told Charlie he must take some goods I had taken at Lake Mills for my work, but he would not look at them, but wanted the money. His wife was looking through the door of the dining room and said, "Charlie, I can settle with that man." "Well,@ he said, "all right,@ and went off about his business.

The woman came in and took the goods at a much higher price than I had given for them at Lake Mills. She then told me that If I would go she had prepared me a good breakfast, and to come in and eat before I went. I went in, she had enough for two men cooked, and wanted me to eat it all. I

told her I thought she wanted to kill me but she said not. However, I ate as much as I thought proper and left.

I must mention the kindness with which this woman treated me while I was sick. A mother could not have been more kind and careful than she was. Her name I have lost, although I had it in my journal which is lost.

After taking some cakes, etc., for my dinner, I bid goodbye to my mistress and took my departure for Galena. This day I walked thirty miles as light as a cork. My feet which were sore had got well and my gudge [?] much lighter, and I felt as fine as ever.

At night I stayed at a house on Picakatonic [Pecatonica] River with two young ladies, as the old man and woman had gone to Galena. They treated me first rate but did not know I was a Mormon, or I suppose they would have been afraid of me.

The next day I walked to Council Hill, 8 miles from Galena, and stayed at a grocery there. I will mention a conversation that took place that evening. Some Irishmen that sat playing cards at the table: Al understand, @ says one, Athat the United States has called upon the Mormons to go and fight for them in the Mexican War, after having drove them from their homes in Illinois. @ Says he, Al would see them all damned before I would go fight for them if I was in their places." I thought pretty well done for him, but said nothing.

In the morning, as I went to start, a man came in, he asked me which way I was going. I told him for Galena. He told me to take a glass of brandy with him, and ride to Galena in his carriage. I did so, and got to that place about 10 o'clock. When I arrived in Galena, I immediately looked about the landing for a boat on the down trip and found the old Iron City bound for Montrose. I stepped aboard and told the mate I wanted a passage down. He said if I would help to load the boat with lead he would give me two bits an hour. I did not feel much like carrying lead, 751 lbs. to the bar, but I thought I would try it for an hour and did so, and continued to.

When this was done, I got me a little provisions and a pint of whiskey in a bottle in which I had some bark and roots for bitters, and we started down. The cook aboard told me if I would saw his stove wood on the way,

he would furnish me the best the boat offered, victuals and drink all the way down.

I sawed him a fourth cord of wood, and he was as good as his word.

We were five days on the way, and when we landed at Montrose about sunset. I went directly to Keokuk, 12 miles that night. When I came there, I found some men direct from Garden Grove who told me my family was well a few days before.

I went to Peter Robinson's where I had boated when I was going up, but his house was so full that I could not stay there, and I went to old man Williams and had my board there for two weeks. Shortly after I went into the house, someone knocked at the door and, behold, it was Isaac Allred. He had been down the river to Memphis, endeavoring to collect something for the poor Saints in Garden Grove, and was on his way back home. He was one of my near neighbors, and I was very glad to see him. In the morning we consulted the matter and concluded to stop at Keokuk about two weeks and work and get a little something to take home in the shape of clothing.

We went to hunt work, and I went to work for a Bro. named Folsom, worked at joiner work in that place. I had \$1.25 a day and paid 25 cents a day for board which left me one dollar per day.

Clymenia and Amy Gibson were living in Keokuk at that time. Amy was living with a man named Williams and Clymenia with a man named Millgate.

Much of the time while I was at work here, I was far from being well, but continued to work for two weeks, when we drew our pay and started for home on foot. On the second day, we were both taken sick with a fever and the third day we were so that we could not travel.

But as good luck would have it, we found a man going to Garden Grove without a load, and we agreed to furnish him on the way if he would haul us home if we lived, or bury us if we died. Bro. Allred was very sick but in about two days we reached home.

Back in Garden Grove

When we arrived home, we found our families well and glad to see us again. I found the organization made by Bro. O. Pratt before we left, broken up and three tens raised under a different order of things, to go to Kanesville. This was Bro. Fullmer's doings, but I confess that I did not much like the arrangement.

When I returned from Wisconsin I was invited by certain parties to be adopted into Bro. Lumen A. Shirliff's family, but refused the offer. This did not suit all parties very well, but no matter to me. I thought I could [do] just as well as that and therefore declined the offer.

Bro. Allred and myself had thought to go back to the mouth of the Ohio River to cut stone through the next winter, as there was a great call there for that kind of merchandise, but as Bro. Wm. Champlin came down from the Council Bluffs to take out his brother-in-law, John Ring, who would not go, Bro. Champlin then offered to take me and my family if I would drive the teams, as he was sick.

I told Bro. Allred, who counseled me, to improve the opportunity to get ahead as fast as possible towards the Valley. So, in days, I settled my business, sold, or rather gave away, my two houses and a large shop, two acres of good corn and six dollars to Isaac Allred.

Council Bluffs/Winter Quarters

At the end of five days, I had the wagon boarded and ready to start for the Bluffs, as it was then called. Bro. Champlin and wife came, and we bid farewell to our friends and Garden Grove Oct. 5, 1847. We traveled alone and had a very pleasant time, only I was sick most of the way. When we passed Mt. Pisgah, I was not able to get out of the wagon to look around, so I saw very little of that place. My wife, Susan [Gay], was living here at the time and was five years old.

We camped just west of Pisgah on a creek. We were two days going up to the Bluffs and arrived at old Father William's house after dark, found

him comfortable situated and very glad to see us once more. His boys and Wallace Rament had just returned from Missouri with some hogs and other property they had earned in St. Joseph or thereabouts.

They treated us well and the next morning I went down to Bro. Joseph Lish's in the hollow on Little Mosquito Creek. He showed me a good place to build a house, and I went to build. I agreed to pay Bro. Champlin 15 dollars as soon as I could for bringing us up.

I borrowed a wagon box with a cover on it, the only shelter we would get at the time, but after, got a tent off Widow Pulsipher, which made us more comfortable. While living in this way, a most tremendous storm came on of snow and rain which continued 24 hours. At the end of which time we were in a bad fix, completely wet, the wind having blown our tent down and our things around. The rain ran down from the hill onto us, but the weather cleared off fine and we fared better. I went to work forthwith and we built a house, which I accomplished in just two weeks, built out of split oak logs 14 by 22 feet, covered with split stuff and dirt and a ground floor.

Having accomplished this, I went over to Winter Quarters to see my friends on that side of the Missouri River. On arriving there, I found Bro. Tiffany rather uncomfortably situated for winter, living in a sod house, burning green black walnut wood and eating buckwheat bread ground in wooden mill stones by their door.

I told Bro. Tiffany that I thought he would do much better to go over on the east side of the river to Springville Branch and stay with me through the winter, and then get some land and build a house and prepare to go to the Valley, as soon as possible. He concluded to do it.

On endeavoring to return to the east side of the river to stay all night with Numan Williams, we found the water had rose over the ice considerable, and we walked down the river to try to get around the water as it was running slowly on the ice. In doing this, while I with a long willow pole in my hand trying the ice as we went, Numan called out "Hold on," at which I stopped at once. He said he thought he saw water close by me running swift. At which I drew my stick back a little towards me and it went down the length of it which was about eight feet into swift water. Another step would have carried me into it, out of which it would have been next to

impossible for me to have got out. This I called a near escape from death. At this we turned back and stayed at Bro. Tiffany's all night.

After we returned to Winter Quarters, we went to Bro. Edward Bunker, who had just returned from California in the Mormon Battalion. He was my nearest neighbor in Garden Grove, from where he started to go in that company. He left his family in my care. He is a very good, faithful man.

When we went to see him, he had just gone to bed, but related to us some of the incidents of his journey and sufferings during the 18 months he had been gone from his family. We then went to Bro. Tiffany's and stopped 'til morning. Saw Brigham in the street and talked to him and returned home.

When we came to Springville Branch, Joseph Meham was president, but Samuel Agar accused him of lying and other things and got up a kind of fuss through which he was set aside and Samuel Williams appointed to the place.

When Father Williams was appointed, he called upon me to act as his first counselor and Joseph Dash his second. I had most of the business to do as Bro. Williams was sick a good deal of the time, not able to attend to it.

When I arrived in this branch, it was in rather a curious fix. A man had been there by the name of McCarry. He was said to be a mulatto or quarterrun [quatrain - [person who is one quarter Afro-American] who professed to be some great one, and had converted a good many to his kind of religion. It appeared that he understood the [s]light-of-hand, the black art or that he was a magician or something of the kind, and had fooled some of the ignorant in that way.

He was in favor of holding his meetings of the men and women separately, saying that his teaching to the men and to the women was entirely different. His talk and pretensions were of the most absurd character, and it would appear that no rational being would adhere to it for a moment, but many did.

He had a number of women sealed to him in his way which was as follows: He had a house in which this ordinance was performed. His wife, Lucy Stanton, was in the room at the time of the performance, no others were admitted. The form of sealing was for the women to bed with him, in the daytime as I was informed three different times by which they were sealed to the fullest extent.

This order of things continued for a considerable length of time, when the secret was revealed by one Mrs. Howard who revolted and ran when she found what the sealing ordinance really was. Notwithstanding, Mrs. McCarry tried her best to prevent her escape from the house. She went home and told her husband, Mr. Howard, of the affair, and who they were that had been sealed in that way to the old darkey.

Howard went forthwith and told Chase, who was a believer in McCarry, and his wife had been through the sealing ordinance. Chase did not, of course, believe it until his wife acknowledged it, and then of course he did. He was very much astonished at the idea, and it is said that he did not speak a loud word for about three weeks that anyone knew of. But after a while he became himself, lived with his wife and does at present. Jan. 1863 - Sessions A. Chase.

Others were drawn into strange delusions in some unaccountable way that was a mystery to everybody. The names of the unfortunate persons I will mention, not to bring disgrace upon them or their posterity but as an item of history.

It was said that Daniel Stanton was a full believer in the nigger prophet, as he was called. He denied it but allowed his meetings to be held in his house and his family to attend them and his daughter to marry him, etc. I shall put down his name as one to venture.

Men -- Daniel Stanton Sr., Sylvanus Calkins, John Atchison, Sisson [Sessions] A. Chase, ---- Eldredge, Jonathan Haywood.

Women -- Widow Pulsipher and daughter, Meriah Atchison, Harriet Stanton, Caroline Stanton, Constanza Stanton, Mrs. Sisson [Sessions] A. Chase, mother, a woman of upwards of 60 years of age.

As soon as the said McCarry saw that he was found out in his devilment, he made his way to Missouri on a fast trot. Bro. Haman Cutler determined to shoot him if he could find him for having tried to kiss his girls, but he was gone.

After a while he sent for his wife, and Br. Joseph Lish took her to him in Missouri. Charges were preferred against those persons and most of them were cut off from the Church but were again restored by baptism.

I do not know whatever became of Sylvanus Calkins and family but the rest are all in the Church at this date, I believe. Jan. 1863

A short time after I returned to Winter Quarters, Bro. Tiffany came over with his family one very cold day, and some of them were very near frozen. They missed their way and were out much longer than they expected, but when they got to my house they found a warm house and a good fire and were soon made comfortable.

We lived through the winter very comfortably, although our food was not of the most delicate. But we had enough of it. It consisted mostly of corn bread and beans, porridge or pottage. The corn we had to grind by hand in a little mill of Bro. Lish's. This was rather tedious but we had but very little else to do, except go to meetings, parties, visit our friends and so on.

Towards spring, thinking that I could do better, I sold my place to Joseph Lish and went and built one for Bro. Tiffany on a piece of good land that he had selected, and he moved into it.

This, I think, was about the first of March. Jane Gibson, then a little girl, was then living in Bro. Tiffany's family.

In the spring of '47, I, not being exactly pleased with my location, concluded to move my house up, to the head of the hollow on the prairie, and the brethren turned out and hauled it up, and I put it up and made a good house of it.

During this winter, a large house was built at Kanessville for holding meetings in. All were called on to do something towards it. I made the

sash for the windows and worked one day on the house. After it was finished, there was held in it what they called a 'Soldier's Jubilee', for the Mormon Battalion who had returned from California. They had a high time.

April Conference was also held in this house, and Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, and Willard Richards were appointed the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This quorum had not been organized since the death of Joseph. At the same conference, I was ordained an Elder of the 70's or to the apostleship, under the hands of Joseph Young and his council.

During the summer of '48, I fenced three acres of the best of land upon which we raised a good garden, I worked at gun smithing, chair making, and making spinning wheels, ax handles, etc., and sold some of them at the stores in Kanessville, but the first store pay had after we left Nauvoo was \$5.00 worth. The money I borrowed off Bro. Ellsworth when the first store came to Kanessville.

During the summer, Maranda became almost blind and remained so until 1850, when we were going to Great Salt Lake Valley, when she could see again nearly as well as before. My sister Gerua was sick all summer with the dropsy and canker and suffered much and died in the month of Sept. The day I have forgotten. She was buried in the grave yard on the hill at a point of timber near my house. A man named Jeffs was struck by lightning at this place and instantly killed.

This summer I bought a cow of one Br. Terry for nine dollars. The first cow we had since we left Nauvoo. Nothing of any particular note transpired during this summer as I can think of.

Many gathered up from Nauvoo and other places this summer and made heavy settlements in all directions on the good land that abounded in that country.

The winter of 1848-9 was very severe for six weeks. The frost flew in the air every day and the snow about two feet deep. A man could go very little ways without freezing. I got my toes badly frozen in walking 3 miles and the weather was then moderate to what it had been for weeks before. Bro. Perry Durfee furnished me a team to haul my wood that winter

and a boy to drive it. He did not charge me anything for it, neither would he take anything.

During this winter we were permitted to have dancing parties, and we had them in the branch school house. About 20 of us enjoyed ourselves first rate. Many were born in this place, Feb. 14, 1848.

After the departure of the first Presidency in the spring of '48, Bro. Orson Hyde was left to preside in that country, with George A. Smith and Ezra T. Benson councilors.

In the spring of '49 I concluded to move again for the purpose of getting onto a more public road with my shop, where the emigrants would pass [by headed] for California, that I might have some chance to get a little money that might help towards a fitout for Salt Lake Valley.

Having made this arrangement, sold my place to Samuel E. Williams for \$18.00 and bought a house of Henry Drover, for which I had to move and put up. While putting up this house alone, as it was hard getting help, I lamed my back so bad that I could not work for two weeks. After having got a little better, I went on and furnished my house and shop, went to a gentile merchant and got an anvil on credit, got leather of John Needham, made a bellows and got a vise of John Sharvelt which I have yet, Jan. 13, 1863, for \$10.00 and went to work for Statley Weeks, making grist mill irons. The pay I got for this job furnished us with breadstuff for the winter and enough left to take on the way to the Valley the next summer. In the fall of 1849 the potato rot frost made its appearance in that country and destroyed nearly all the potatoes that season.

In the winter of 1849-50, having very little to do and an opportunity to go to dancing school taught by George Gardner. We went, myself and wife, and enjoyed ourselves very well as the company was very agreeable and good natured. I will mention all of the company's names that I think of -- George Gardner, teacher, Joseph Hovis, John Winn, Henry Gerner, Milly Coon, John Coon, Samuel Price, Denis Harris and wife, Mrs. Dykes, Jan Garner, Bro. A. Coon, Sally Coon, and a good many others that I cannot remember now. We also attended a good many socials, parties besides which made the winter pass off quite agreeably.

During this winter some horses were stolen, supposed by Indians. A crowd was raised to hunt for the thieves, and we went through the woods and brush two days in search of the Indians or a trace of them, and found none, just as I expected. Nothing of any particular importance took place that I can think of.

spring of '50 I was fully employed gun smithing and getting some money, as I had nothing towards an outfit for a journey of a thousand miles, and I did not think of going to the Valley that season, but to my surprise, as I was out of doors one morning, a man Alonzo Rament, was passing the house, asked me if I was going to the Valley that summer. I answered, "No, I have not team nor anything else towards an outfit." Says he, as he passed on in a hurry, "I will let you have one good yoke of oxen towards a team if that would do you any good." I followed after him, and said if he would do that I would be sure to go. He said I could depend upon his word for the oxen.

I went into the house and told my wife, and we made preparations from that hour to go that summer.

Bro. Abe Coon hired Father Peas to do some work for him in my shop while I was at work making a wagon to go in. I had the timber on hand for the two years, selected of the kind for that purpose, whenever an opportunity presented itself to go to the Valley.

During Bro. Peas working in my shop, his wife came up with him one day from Kanessville, and in talking with my wife found out that her father's name was Charles Baily, the same name as of Sister Peas first husband, and after some further inquiring found out that he was actually the same man.

My wife's father left her mother just before she, my wife, was born, and said he must go to the south part of the State of Ohio, on some business and would return in three weeks, but did not come, and she never heard of him after. But this, the same man, no doubt joined the Church and came to Nauvoo, and I saw him there working on Jim Porter's grist mill and knew his name was Bailey but did not think to inquire anything about him. He died on the island opposite Nauvoo. My wife regretted as she had never seen him.

A large company of immigrants came early in the spring and camped near my house, and I did a good deal of repairing for them, made some pistols for them, etc., by which I got from them a good deal of money.

It was quite remarkable that there was but very little corn that spring that would grow. Tried to sprout the corn but it would not sprout and trying through the country, a very little was found that would not [?] grow.

In consequence of the early emigration that depended on corn to feed their horses on the plains, the corn became scarce and rose to two dollars and a half per bushel. The common price was 50 cents. After emigration had passed, it came down to that again.

A young lady named Ann Burton was sealed to Bro. O. Hyde, but after words either by persuasion or voluntarily left him and went home and soon after ran away with a man named Mr. Wm. Graton, who had a wife [and] as nice a family of children as would ever wish to see. I have never heard from them since, neither do I know what became of Bratton's family.

Sister Maranda Campbell came to my house to make arrangements for me to take her daughter, Rosetta, to the Valley, to assist my wife about her work before starting on the road. She said that if I would take her to the Valley, I might have her, if we could agree and told me to go with her home and see whether she would agree to that or not. I went and saw her daughter, who readily agreed to the offer of her mother and went with me home and stayed there until we went to the Valley and went with us with the understanding that we were to be sealed when we got to the Valley, but on our arriving there, I did not feel inclined to do so, and we went each our way, and she was married to a man named Frank Wriston who had been at her sister's graveside who died on the plains. Rosetta was a very good girl and makes a good wife.

Soon after the Mormons went to Kaneshville, Bro. Orson Hyde came up and brought types and press and commenced publishing a paper which he called the Frontier Guardian, which he edited himself and which was, in my opinion, a very excellent paper. I took them from the first number to the last.

My house and shop were at the home of Bro. Coon, and when I got ready to leave for the Valley, I sold my house and shop to him for \$20.00, ten dollars in money and 10 for which he was to take my tools to the Valley, an anvil, vise, and bellows which he had the use of two months before starting and which would be much use to him and others on the way. I started for the Valley a few days before he did and left the tools with him as he had not got quite ready when I left. When I crossed the Missouri River and got 6 miles on the other side, I was told that the man, Coon, who had my tools to fetch, had thrown them out of the wagon and was not going to bring them any further. He was then on the east bank of the river.

As soon as I heard this I gave my whip to Mr. Robert. Y. Williams to take care of my team and went right back across the river to Bro. Coon's camp and asked him if what I had heard was true. He said he thought he had not team enough to venture to go on with them and would have them not get in his way.

Bro. Frank Taylor was in the same company and heard what had been said, stepped up and said he would fetch the anvil for 10 dollars and take his pay after he got to the Valley. I told him to take it. Bro. Coon being a little ashamed said he would take the bellows and vise, and Bro. Frank Taylor said that he would put the tools in the Valley. So I returned to my own camp feeling contented as I knew that Frank would do what he said. I arrived at camp about dark having traveled some 14 miles and run most of the way. My tools came to the Valley, but Coon left them several times, and Taylor would bring them on and made Coon take them again, so you see it was not through Coon's good will that I got them here.

When I left Springville Branch, Bro. George Tiffany took my place as 1st counselor to the President, and when Father Williams and I left for the Valley, Bro. Tiffany took his place and presided over the Branch for some time, and then Herman Cutler took it a while and then the branch was joined to the Carterville Branch.

The Plains

Having made the best arrangements I could for the trip, made my wagon, laid in my flour meal, bacon candles, sugar, coffee, tea, clothing, etc., on the 9th day of June 1850, we set out for the Great Salt Lake Valley, the place we had long desired to see.

My team was one yoke of good little oxen, loaned me by my friend Alonzo R. Rament, and one yoke of cows, a tenable light wagon, a very good fitout for the journey. My cows had never been yoked before and did not go very well, of course, but they soon got learned, so I could drive them without leading.

My fitout I made all in the spring of '50 not having anything toward it three months before. The first night we stopped at Bro. Tiffany's, 4 miles from where we started from. The next morning we bid goodbye to our friends that were going back, and went on down the river to a place called Bethlehem, and camped to await the arrival of others and to be organized for traveling, etc.

The company that left Springville when I did were: Samuel Williams, Samuel E. Williams, Numan B. Williams, Mary Williams, wife of S.E. Williams and the second wife of Samuel Williams Sr., Jeremiah Hatch and family and two sisters of Leonard D. Hatch, Abraham Hatch, Phineas Pettigrew and wife, Alonzo Rament.

In a few days, Bro. O. Hyde and Bro. Joseph Young and some others came down and examined our wagons and our fitouts, organized us into 10's, 50's, 100's, appointed captains, etc. Bro. David Evans was captain of the first 50 and John Blair of the 2nd 50. There were 105 wagons in all.

We crossed the river very well without accident, except an old cow, that was fool enough to jump over board and came near upsetting the boat and caused us to drift down stream a long ways below landing, but we toed up and got ashore.

The Omaha Indians were about there very plenty and some were afraid of them, but they manifested no disposition to do anybody any harm or their property.

We went 6 miles from the river and camped on a small creek where mosquitoes were so thick they like to send us all crazy.

On that night the cholera appeared among us. One Joe Millet, that was with the Hatch boys was taken sick about dark and was very bad through the night, but nobody seemed to take much notice of him and did not know what ailed him. The next morning he got pretty near over it and we went on for several days.

We had not gone far before we saw a grave with the name of Charlotte Thornton on the head board. A young woman with which we were all acquainted. We soon came to a camp where two or three had died. One was the wife of D.B. Dilley.

At this time, many were much alarmed but this did no good for we had to face the cholera if we turned back, and if we went on we could run away from it. After traveling a day or two, we came to the old Pawnee Village on the south side of the Platte River. Here we stopped early in the afternoon, and Samuel Williams and his brother and myself went to examine the village and get some wood for the night.

Their wigwams or houses were built quite substantial of cedar wood, they had floated down the Platte from Grand Island, a good many miles above. There was not timber in sight of the village. There were pieces of ground that they had cultivated and raised much corn but had no fences. There were large holes, like wells dug into the sandy soil where they had deposited their corn. The Indians were all gone having been driven away by the Sioux Indians.

While we were looking about, I began to feel cold and a deathly feeling came upon me. I got two small sticks of wood and started for camp, a distance of perhaps forty or fifty rods, but before I got there I dropped my wood and made my way the best I could for the wagon, and when there I told my wife that something ailed me, and I thought it was the cholera.

She was alarmed at this, of course, and thought she should be left a widow in short order. She asked me if she could do anything for me. We had a wooden match box full of some kind of pills. I told her to give me some of them. She gave me the box, and I took one half of them at once

and had Father Williams come and administer to me with some others, and for a few hours I suffered much, but after that I seemed to feel a little better, and told my wife I would take the balance of those pills and did so, and in the morning I was comfortable again, but through the night I was so restless that I could not lie in one position a single minute, but rolled and tumbled in the wagon and finally that was not big enough. I got out upon the ground and rolled there for hours.

At this time I was the worst. The day before, Mr. Robert G. Williams, a brother of Phineas Pettigrew's wife, was lying in the wagon next to mine. He had cholera and died. I saw him breathe his last, but it did not alarm me at all as to my situation, and I do not know as I thought of dying while I was sick. In the morning I was able to letter a tomb-board of cedar that Bro. Pettigrew had shaved out in good style for that purpose.

There were some five or six died of this disease in our company on the forepart of our journey, the names of which [I] will give as far as I can remember: Charlotte Thornton, Sister D.B. Dilley, Mr. Robert G. Williams, Miss Emmeline Mc Arthur, Sister Hinckley, wife of Ira Hinckley, and daughter of Bishop David Evans.

As we passed along, the great number of new graves by the roadside was truly astonishing. We met scattered remnants of companies going back as so many had died. The few that was left had turned back for home, thinking that they had got quite enough of gold hunting.

Many of the bodies of these gentiles were dug up and eaten by wolves, which were most numerous on the Platte country, and eaten and their bones lay to bleach on the desert. This was a literal fulfillment of some of the predictions of the Prophet Joseph. Very many of those were men who had driven Saints from Missouri and murdered and plundered them there. The names of them were on the boards at the head or their graves, and I had the satisfaction of kicking their skulls about and trampling upon their ribs and other bones that the wolves had left bare.

I shall not endeavor to give a very particular account of the journey across the plains but of any circumstances worthy of note that might be interesting to my readers.

After I had the cholera, we passed on day after day. We saw many graves of the California emigrants and of many of our people that had started before us.

Nothing of note occurred until we got near the south fork of the Platte River where one of the oxen of Bro. A. Rament that I had, lay down while traveling along and died in five minutes. This left me in a bad situation as there were very few spare cattle in the company.

For a few days, Bro. Rament put on another yoke of his own oxen, but soon found his load too heavy to spare any team, and the captain took a cow of Ethan Burrows that was able to work and let me have her to work with the other ox for quite a long distance until we got up to Scotts' Bluff [western Nebraska] where one night as I was on guard, an ox came limping into our camp. I took him and tied him up and in the morning examined him but could see nothing the matter of his front foot, but he walked quite lame.

Captain Evans told me to take him along to a trading post that was a short distance ahead and trade him for a cow or something that would help out for a team. I did so and got for the ox, a cow, and put her into yoke and worked her on for about 300 miles when her feet got very sore, and I put her into the loose herd, and Bro. Evans let me have a two-year old heifer until we got to the Valley.

The feet of all the cows got very bad. I used to throw mine down and clean out the dirt and gravel and cloth and tar and nail on sheet iron shoes. Those would stay on about a week when I would have to do the same thing again.

I had heard of the vast number of buffaloes along the Platte, so that the teams could hardly get along for them, but we did not see anything of the kind. Some few were seen along the road and one or two killed but they were very wild and hard to catch.

We experienced some of the most terrible storms along the Platte that I had ever known in any country. But we received no particular damage from them. Very few cattle died out of the company and the health of the people was good, after we got away from the cholera, which was about 200 miles from the Missouri River.

We had, generally, peace in the camp and very little difficulty or contentions. After we passed the south Pass, as it is called, the Captain told his company that if they felt like dancing to dance and enjoy ourselves as he felt as though we were delivered from under hands of our enemies who would not have the power to abuse us as they had before done.

Maranda and Mary were sick almost all the way through and required the attention of my wife, most of the time, but Rosetta was a splendid hand to help on the way, so that Jane had but very little to do but see to the children and take care of herself.

The destruction of property on the plains, this year, was enormous in consequence of the much sickness, and so many starting out, that [they didn't know] anything about what they needed on such a trip or how they could get along best.

I am speaking of the gentiles. Wagons, wagon irons, axes, guns, chains, beds, shirts, quilts, paints, tools of almost every description, kegs, barrels, were strewn along, in great abundance.

I saw 12 rifle barrels in one place that had been broken and bent and the stalks knocked off to prevent the Mormons from being benefitted by them.

We were just three months on our journey across the plains, a long tedious time of it, as everyone well knows that has crossed those plains with ox or hand carts, as many have done.

Our provisions held out well, and our cows gave a little milk all the way, and in short we got along very well, I suppose, but it was the hardest three months of my life up to the present.

While we were on the Sweetwater, we met Anson Call and others who told us to take the new road that was called the Golden Pass which turned up the Weber River from the mouth of Echo Canyon and over into Parley's Park and down Parley's Canyon.

What his object was in telling us to go that way, I do not know, but the road was almost impassable, much worse, we were told than the other way, but notwithstanding we got over, and on the night of 13th of Sep. 1850 we came down Parley's Canyon into the Valley or near it and camped.

I was wet to my hips as I had to lead the heifers on the lead and wade at every crossing, what was not a few. After we had camped late in the night they got up a dance and those that felt like dancing joined in, but I did not, but went to bed, anxious for morning to come that I might see what was before me.

In the morning, I walked up the bluff or bank at the mouth of the canyon to look about. The first thing I noticed was a good lot of snow on the vast mountains on the east of the Valley. I next began to look for Great Salt Lake City, as I was told I could see it from that point. I discovered something at a distance of about one mile to the north that looked like a few low huts or cabins, which I supposed must be the City, or a portion of it. I saw [a] small part of Great Salt Lake and the islands in it which all looked barren and dreary and desolate. The whole view had the most lonely and isolated appearance that could be. My feelings were the most singular that I ever had when [I] reflected for a moment on the condition of a handful of people here located at least one thousand miles from all civilized inhabitants, in this sterile and desolate region of the Rocky Mountains, to sustain themselves and become an independent nation which I knew they had to do somewhere in these mountains.

After pondering for a while alone, I returned to camp. They were hitching up to start, some for the city, and some went south and some went and scattered, and I never saw all of them again.

Father Williams, Alonzo Rament, Samuel Williams and myself, and some others went to the city.

Salt Lake City

I found on going to the city, that it was 6 miles from where I took my first view of it, instead of one or two as I had supposed. As we went towards town, things began looking more cheering. We passed where Brigham was building a grist mill at the mouth of Parley's Canyon. Here there were houses and gardens, and to our astonishment all vegetation was as green as ever, when two nights before in Parley's Park ice was near one inch thick in the morning.

As we passed along we had to go through what was called the Big Field or piece acres, where we saw corn and potatoes in abundance and some wheat that was not cut yet, although it was the 14th of September. This encouraged us, seeing that things would grow here to sustain man and beast.

When I had fairly got into the City, I looked upon the adobe buildings as mean temporary mud houses, which they had built to serve till they could do better, and when I was told that flour was 10 cents a pound I thought surely a poor man must live on less than half rations.

When we got into the City, I commenced my search for old Samuel Alger, an old acquaintance of ours. I was told that he lived in such a house and went there and found a woman in the house that could not talk English nor understand it, so, of course, I did not get any information of him.

[I] returned to Bro. Pettigrew's where Father Williams and the rest had stopped, and stopped there.

He took our cattle where they could get something to eat and began to walk about town hunting for a house that we could rent, or a lot that we could get or employment, as we were nearly out of provisions. In a few days I found a lot that I thought I could get, Moved my wagon upon it and went to work on the public works for two dollars a day in cash.

This, I thought, would not support my little family. But I soon found that it would very comfortably. At this, I was encouraged again.

I found but few of my old acquaintances in the city, and those I did find seemed as cold as cucumbers, and I did not trouble them much.

In a short time I found out that I could not get the lot I was on and inquired what course I should take to obtain one. I was informed that Heber C. Kimball was the one to apply to for lots. That I must put in my application to Thomas Bullock at the office and H.C. Kimball would come every Saturday and give off the lots to each one as it seemed him good, and then by paying one dollar and a half, we could have our lots, servicing and recording.

I did as I was told and a lot was set off to me in the 19th Ward, lot 4, on block 74 in the new survey in the northwest of the city. I was directed by Bro. Bullock where to find it, and on my way there I found Father Alger who told me where the lot was, and I went and saw it and found it half covered with water. I saw by this that I was not going to be able to do anything with the lot that fall if I ever did.

When I was returning back to my wagon, I found Peter Nebeker who recognized me, although I did not know him. He enquired what I was going to do. I told him it was a hard question. He offered me work all winter and to build me a house, etc.

This I considered quite clever and the most like a friend of any I had met within the city. I took him up on his offer and went and moved my wagon over near his house and encamped upon the very ground where my house now stands, although I did not think of building there for several years.

I went to work for Peter Nebeker shaving shingles for his house. This was hard business for me and brought on the cramps in my stomach which I had been subject to for so many years. I suffered much, but when I had got this done I fared better.

While I was at work for Peter Nebeker he enquired if I did not understand tending a saw mill. I told him I did, and he said his brother John wished to employ a man to go to north Mill Creek Canyon to work through the winter.

I was soon looking after this job, as I thought it to be a good chance for me to make my living 'til spring.

A man, not belonging to the Church, named Charles Snow, had charge of the mill at the time. I saw him and agreed to go and made preparations accordingly.

A great storm of rain and snow came on, which prevented us from going until it cleared off again. We got John Nebeker's ox team, gathered what flour, meat, potatoes, cabbage, etc., I could get and set for the canyon, 12 miles north of the city.

The weather was very fine and all looked fair to make a living, but still we, on leaving the city, both felt alike, sad and sorrowful for some cause unknown to us and continued so until we got to the mill where we found Mr. Snow, who was so glad to see us come and so jovial and cheerful that it revived our spirits and finding the place much better than we expected, we felt better.

I will here give a short sketch of Mr. Snow as I was in his employ. He befriended me very much and appeared to be a very feeling and friendly-dispositioned man.

Charles Snow was born in Boston, Mass. or near that place. He was a middle-sized man, handsome built, good countenance, keen dark eyes, dark hair, and a shrewd Yankee of a kind, disposition and naturally inoffensive. He came to Great Salt Lake Valley in the company with John Stuart, in the year 1849. What motive he had in coming here, I was never able to ascertain. He went to work in north Mill Creek Canyon for Heber C. Kimball as soon as he came to the Valley, got out the most of the lumber for Heber's house and, in the spring, bought a part of the mill and continued to run it until I came there in 1850, after which he hauled logs, etc., and boarded with me through the winter of 1851. In the spring he went to Salt Lake City and built a large barn for the purpose of starting a livery stable.

During this time, he got acquainted with a lady by the name of Mary Granger, whose husband was on a mission, and who was believed, on account of her former conduct, to be adulterously inclined. He took up with this woman and, no doubt, was altogether too free with her, boarding there and no doubt sleeping there most of the time.

This continued for [a] considerable length of time and finally, by her request, by some process unknown to me, they were married by Heber C. Kimball, before her husband, LaFayette Granger, came back from his mission.

Mr. Snow was, no doubt, for some time a full believer in the doctrine of the Latter-day Saints, and quite a favorite of Bro. Kimball, who did very well by him. He was generally respected by his acquaintances. But after he became familiar with the woman mentioned above, he began to show a

different spirit, and his friendly cheerful ways were quite changed, and he began to talk of selling out and going to California which he finally did.

I worked for and dealt with him a good deal, and can say he did the best by me of any man with whom I have had any dealings in this country.

He went to Sacramento and the last I heard from him he had been keeping a hay market and livery stable, and was burned out at the time of the great fire in that city.

His wife, or woman, that he took with him was a child that was taken and raised in the family of Heber C. Kimball. When quite young she married a man named John Forsgren, an Italian, and a good man, to all appearances, and when he was gone on a mission she ran about with different ones with which she had no business, and finally married

a man named Lafayette Granger, and when he was gone on a mission she was married to the said Charles Snow. She had no children when she went from here, but I was told by William H. Hooper that she had a son.

I have felt to write this much concerning those persons which I think to be nearly correct. Feb. 23, 1863

When we arrived in north Mill Creek Canyon, I was quite unwell and dared not eat anything more than a little bread soaked in water or a little broth, but when I had been there two weeks, I felt much better and could eat as much as I pleased of any common food.

Here we stayed through the winter and had everything we needed brought to our door and plenty of fire wood and a tolerable good house. Towards spring, Mr. Snow went to Laramie with the mail and I, having sawed all the logs and had nothing to do I became rather discontented and went to the City and rented a small room of Elam Luddington in the 12th Ward for four dollars per month, and on the 10th day of March 1871, I hired Thomas Knoaks to move us to town. The weather was very warm and pleasant, and the roads dry and good.

This spring, a company was called to go down to settle at San Bernardino in south[ern] California. A good many of my acquaintances went there. Some of whom I have not seen since.

When we got back to Salt Lake City, I went to work for or rather in partnership with Brother Isaac Decker at joiner work stalking ploughs, repairing wagons, etc., and continued with him till towards fall.

George Nelson Whipple was born in this room above mentioned, on the 20th day of March 1851. The next day I started for Tooele Valley to get a cow and had sent my two cows over there to Rich's and William's here, the fall before.

I was gone three days, during which time I suffered extremely having to travel more than twice the distance than I expected and being not near enough to eat, etc.

When I returned, I found my folks doing very well.

By the assistance of Brigham Young, I obtained a lot in the 12th Ward, and fenced it and rented a house near it, ploughed and planted it and made preparations for building a house on it, and by mutual consent, dissolved partnership with Father Decker, and went back to tend the saw mill in north Mill Creek Canyon. Aug. 1, 1851

I worked in the mill until the last of September when I was taken sick and lay there for two or three days in the old house which leaked so that I could not keep dry, and I was not able to go out to get any wood and no one in five miles of me.

On the third day, Bro. Daniel Davis came to my assistance. He made a fire, administered to me, and did all he could for my comfort, and the next day I was taken to the City by Bro. Heber C. Kimball, who left me a mile from home, and that mile seemed to me like forty, but I managed to get there.

When I got home, I thought sure I would have something done to relieve me, but was disappointed in this, for I was worse and worse for

sixteen days and nights with swelling in my throat or glands, so that I could not eat and a raging fever all the time.

On the morning of the 17th day, while my wife and Sister Utley were at breakfast, I bolstered up in bed, I thought I could live no longer when suddenly my mouth and throat were full, and I rose up when Sister Utley discovered that the gathering had broken. I came near strangling but finally got my breath. The gathering discharged at least on[e] half pint.

I then began to recover but found myself very weak and had been without sleep so long, that I could not sleep when I had got free from pain. I was about three weeks before I could go to work at all. I gained my strength very slowly.

When I got able to work, I commenced to build a small house on the lot I had got. By the 1st of January 1852 we went into it and ceased to pay rent. This house was 14 by 14 feet with two rooms and very well finished off and comfortable.

I had set out a good many cottonwood trees along the street and in the lot about the house which stand there yet, 1863, and are large trees and make a handsome show although they are only cottonwoods.

In the spring of 1852, I went to work at gun-smithing, and continued through the summer, and did very well at that business.

In the fall, Bro. George Tiffany came on from Iowa. I heard he was coming in a certain day and went out to the foot of the Little Mountain to meet him. It was late in the afternoon when they came down the mountain, but I persuaded them to come on into town that night.

It was night before we got to my house and totally dark. We could not see anything, so had to feel our way through the streets till we found our home.

Clymenia Gibson, who came on with Bro. Newell, came to my house, and she and Bro. Tiffany's family lived with us until the 20th of January, 1853, three months and 20 days. Then they moved to Ogden City or to Brigham's Fort, a little north of Logan City.

Bro. Tiffany and his family were, most of them, sick near all the time they stayed with us. With fourteen persons in the small room made it a little unpleasant, but we passed the winter very well. 1852-3

In the spring of 1853, I began to prepare to go again into north Mill Creek Canyon to run the same mill I had heretofore, as I had agreed with John Nebeker to do so. On account of my wife's health being poor, I could not well leave her alone. It was necessary to engage some person to stay with her through the summer. Upon the recommendation of Sister Utley, I found out and engaged Rachel west, widow of John west who died in St. Joseph, Missouri. I married her March 12, 1855.

After I had been to the mill, made repairs, built a house, etc., I moved the above-mentioned woman to the canyon to do our work, cooking and washing, through the summer.

I employed a man named Amos Fairbanks to saw and also a Bro. Boyington to run the mill through the summer, to whom I paid \$35.00 per month.

During the summer I bought 2/3 of the saw mill, 1/3 of John Nebeker and 1/3 of Heber C. Kimball, for which I gave John Nebeker \$450.00 and to H.C. Kimball \$160.00, and to John Nebeker \$150.00 for the road that was then made in the canyon.

A family was living in that canyon by the name of Crandall and old man Simon and his son, John, and son-in-law, Wm. Smith, who stalked the mill and in the spring, they all, except John, went to San Bernardino where they stayed.

During the summer, I suffered much with a lame hip, a contraction of the sciatic nerves, and having to carry most of our provisions from the settlement on my back, a distance of four miles. It was a tolerable hard task.

Towards the latter part of the summer, the people of this country were aroused and somewhat alarmed by some three men having been shot in the south fork of Parley's Canyon or rather in a tributary of East Canyon so called, as this happened a little east of the summit.

Those murderers were supposed to have been Indians, but I think it was never ascertained who they were.

Heber C. Kimball was building a large grist mill 2 1/2 miles below the saw mill, to which I furnished some 50,000 feet of lumber.

In consequence of this alarm, Bro. Kimball advised us to leave the mill for a while as we did not know what might be the intentions of the Indians.

Accordingly, I removed my family to Heber's grist mill near Sessions Settlement, where they remained a week or so, and myself and Daniel Davis went to the mill each day with our guns and worked at the mill sawing, etc., and after some days, we would take our bedding and after dark would go away into the brush and sleep, or try to, rather.

During this summer, I bought lot No. 4, block 118 from Peter Nebeker and sold my house and lot in the 12th Ward to John Nebeker for 400 dollars and gave Peter Nebeker \$100 for his in the 19th Ward.

Edson was born on the 10th of Oct. and soon after we moved to the lot in the 19th Ward, upon which I had set a log house, in which we lived in the canyon through one summer.

After gathering in a supply of provisions, wood, hay, etc., I did but little through the winter of 1853-4. I had not had a team of any kind from the time I came to the Valley until the fall of 1855, when I bought from John Nebeker a pair of oxen for which I gave him \$90.00. They were called Tom and Duke. I kept them eleven years, and Duke fell upon the ice and broke his thigh, and Tom was killed for beef in the fall of 1862.

While living in Parley's canyon in the spring of '54, I again prepared for running and stalking the saw mill which now 2/3 belonged to me. I hired a man not belonging to this Church, by the name of Richard James Gilman, aged about 60 years, who was a good hand in the mill or elsewhere. He stayed with me about two years. He joined the Church but after was cut off and went to Carson with a man named Harvey.

I bought a yoke of oxen from this Gilman which made, with the others, a strong team for logging, etc. Daniel, son of my second wife, Rachel, was born April 12, 1854 in the 19th Ward.

In September I commenced to build a house, 28 by 35 and two stories high, of adobes. It contained twelve rooms in all, two front rooms 12 2 by 14 2 with a hall 6 feet wide between them which led into a kitchen back 16 by 9 feet and a small buttry, one bed room below in the northwest corner 9 feet square.

Above was one room 15 by 9 feet, a granary nine by 10. It took eight cords of rock for the foundation and about 25,000 adobes, about 7,000 feet of lumber and 1,000 shingles and cost \$2,000 dollars.

It was commenced in Sept. and put up and roofed, enclosed and one room, so far, finished as to live in. Rachel still lived in the log house through the winter of 1854-5.

In the spring of '54, I got 12 apple trees and set on my lot, and currant bushes. I gave Samuel Merrill 12 dollars for one peach tree that was six years old. I moved it in the winter when the ground was frozen and it lived and did as well as any and bore in abundance of peaches until 1863, when it began to decline, being 12 years old.

Death of Susan Jane Bailey (Nelson's first wife)

My first wife's [Susan Jane Bailey] youngest child was born Nov. 21, 1855, whom I called Harriet Emily after Harriet Galloway and Emily Abbott, wife of Edward Bunker. I was not at home at the time. When I went home after eight days, I found my wife up and about the house and feeling quite well.

I felt strongly impressed to counsel her to be very careful until she got her full strength, as I knew her nature and that she would be very likely to expose herself at that season of the year.

Notwithstanding my advice, after I was gone again, for I did not stay overnight, she allowed Amy Gibson, now Amy Coleman, who was attending her to take the stove from the room where she was staying and placed it in an unfinished room, leaving my wife without a fire which made a great change in the temperature of her room, by which she took cold from which she never recovered.

She commenced having light chills and some cough, which increased until her death, which was seven months. There was but very little of the time but that she was up more or less each day.

Four days before she died, she walked in the garden alone and appeared as though she was on the gain, and returned back to her room and in five days was in her grave.

She had a very singular dream some weeks before her death. She dreamed that she was dead, and Sister Perkins made her clothes and laid her out, and that she was laid in her coffin and placed in John Sheiffer's wagon to go to the grave, and that Bro. Sheiffer and myself rode in the wagon, and that when we got up across the Public Square, Sister Fielding came out from her house, which stood on the corner, and looked at her and said, "Poor woman, she is [at] rest now."

She also told nearly every person that went to her grave and nearly everything as it transpired when she was buried. When she was buried, she was taken in Bro. Sheiffer's wagon, and myself and Bro. Sheiffer rode in the wagon, and when we passed Sister Fielding's she came out, and did not say anything. Other ways her dream was very nearly correct.

I think it was sometime before she was taken sick, as she was sitting near the door of her room that led into the hall, and she heard some person, as she thought, call her name aloud at the northeast window in her bedroom. She said it was my voice, and she supposed that I had come home and was calling to her for some cause. So she looked forthwith out of the window, but saw no one, and she searched the place over and could find no one and give it up.

During the winter of 1855-6, I worked in the canyon with Mr. Gilman whom I had hired with two yoke of oxen, hauling logs to the mill, enough for sixteen thousand feet of lumber, which cleared me from debt in the spring.

Drought

When spring opened, the grasshoppers made their appearance in vast numbers on the bare land. They were seen in swarms on the ground not bigger than fleas, and as they grew larger, they commenced to sweep everything before them by way of vegetation.

Also, [there was] a lack of water for irrigation in consequence of the light snows on the mountains the winter before. They all began to make a dubious appearance with regards to our next harvest.

The grasshoppers continued their ravages and the drought, together cut the crops very short.

As summer advanced, bread stuff became very scarce and many were even without bread and lived on a kind of root that was found in considerable quantities on some of the low ground in the Big Field, so called.

I was lucky, however, to obtain enough wheat and flour to last until within two weeks of harvest and should have had plenty if I had kept it all. I could not do that and see my neighbors out and suffering, and gave away much flour and bread, for which I have never been sorry.

During the two weeks that we were rather short of bread, I got a few potatoes of Bro. Lorenzo Pettit and then went to Farmington and got 24 lbs. of Bro. Price. I then got 10 Lbs. of one Hiram Yancey for which I gave \$6.00. I then got 90 lbs. of Daniel Wood (commonly Hog Wood) for which I gave him 1,000 feet of lumber \$40.00, or over 40 cents per pound. I then got one bushel of barley of Ed. Pace and some bran the same day of Martin Wood, who attended Heber C. Kimball's grist mill. This lasted us 'til rye got ripe and I got one bushel of that off Bro. Harrison Walton, which lasted us 'til the wheat got ripe enough to cut, but some was cut very green

to relieve the hungry. From this time the abundant harvest yielded plenty to supply the wants of all.

During this time, my wife [Jane] was getting very low with consumption, and it was necessary for me to stay with her as much as possible to take care of her and see that she was made as comfortable as possible.

A great imposition was palmed upon us at that time by one Charles Green, who came to our house, we being acquainted, and told us he would send a good woman to stay and take care of my wife all the time. I told him I did not care about it as we had a good girl to work in the house, and we were rather short of provisions, etc., but he went his way and sent his daughter, Mary Catherine, then the wife of Joe Meacham.

When she came to the house, I told her that we did not need her help and did not wish her to stay, but she was determined to stay and finally did stay until the death of my wife [6 June, 1856].

During her stay there she would steal bread and flour from the kitchen and carry it home nights, so that I was keeping my own family and Meacham's too, for some time before I was aware of it. On the night that my wife died, she went away and took with her much of my wife's clothing that she had no business with.

She returned the next day and said that my wife had desired her to take the baby then seven months old, and take care of it. So I let her take it for two weeks, and she was very particular to have all its clothing which I believe was all she wanted it for. I never obtained all its clothes after. Thus were we imposed upon by those that professed to be our friends and wished to do us good. Where they have gone or what has become of them, I do not know nor do not want to.

My wife died on the 6th day of June 1856 at 20 minutes to one in the morning. No one was present but myself and my wife Rachel and the above-mentioned Mrs. Meacham. She did not seem to undergo any pain or distress at all, but requested me very earnestly to come lie down and rest myself, by her, which I finally did, and she took me by the hand and dropped away in a moment.

Whether she had any knowledge or thoughts that she would not live, I do not know, for she never said anything of the kind at all until her death. I think she was well aware of it many weeks before.

During my wife, Jane's, sickness, Rachel still lived in the log house, but directly after her death, she came and took charge of the children and house. Harriet Emily was sick all the time after her mother died with the same complaint and died on the fourth of Oct. 1856, and I buried her on the head of her mother's grave.

Handcarts

I sent my team back in the fall of 1856, to help on the emigration [of the Willie and Martin handcart companies] which was very late in getting into the Valley that fall. Much suffering was undergone in consequence of the cold and lack of food, and many died upon the way and some after they arrived here.

Many had their feet frozen entirely off, so that they now walk upon their ankles.

The fault of this bad movement was justly charged upon Daniel Spencer and Franklin Richards. Said Spencer and Richards started this company from the Missouri River late in July to travel with hand carts not less than one thousand miles into the Rocky Mountains in which winter always sets in early.

When they got within some 500 miles of the Valley, they were caught in the snow on the Sweetwater, at what is called Independence Rock.

There they remained until help could be sent from the Valley. When those that went found the company, they were in the most distressing situation that could be imagined, not only without food, but many without shoes and poorly clothed.

Very many of those people were not in the habit of being out of doors at all, neither winter nor summer, in their lives. This made it much harder for them.

It was a heart-rending affair, but it so happened through the blindness of those that led them, to whom I think much blame should be attached.

This fall a young lady named Jane Whitehead came to my house and wished to stay through the winter and did so. She had come in the above company and suffered much.

She was an uncommon intelligent woman and well educated and industrious.

She married a man named George Mar, went to Ogden City and soon died. I believe much for want of care and good treatment. As soon as she was dead, her husband went back to England again, since which I have not heard from him.

Reformation

During the winter of 1856-7 a reformation was going on in the Church. Men were sent all over the State of Deseret with a paper that had been got up by the heads of the Church, called the catechism with questions to be put to every person who belonged to the Church, and they were required to answer them whether guilty or not guilty.

I do not know as I can remember all the questions on the paper or place them in their regular order as they were, but very nearly, I presume.

1. Did you ever shed innocent blood?
2. Did you ever commit adultery or consent there unto?
3. Did you ever steal your neighbors' goods?
4. Did you ever bear false witness against your neighbor?
5. Did you ever cut hay on your neighbor's land without leave?
6. Do you take the name of God in vain?

7. Do you get drunk?
8. Do you honor the Priesthood?
9. Have you taught your family according to the best of your knowledge and ability?
10. Do you attend to your family prayers and other family duties?
11. Did you ever take your neighbor's horse and ride him on business without leave?
12. Do you speak evil of the authorities that are set over you?

These questions were first put to a congregation of the Saints in the Social Hall, Great Salt Lake City, by Brigham Young himself. I was present at the meeting.

In the winter of 1856-7 a reformation was commenced in the Church and a catechism was passed around to every family containing the foregoing questions, which were put to every individual that belonged to the Church, who was bound to acknowledge if they were guilty of any of the crimes contained on that paper.

This was taken around by missionaries who were appointed to preach in all the cities, settlements, wards, etc., throughout the whole territory. This they did faithfully and accomplished, I believe, a great deal of good.

Among other teachings and instructions, the plurality of wives was strongly urged and a great number of the men took more wives. Some [took] two, three, four, and as high as eight. During this winter, I having but one, was advised by Bishop A. H. Raleigh of the 19th Ward to take another, if I could find a good one that I could get.

He gave me a recommend to President Young, from whom I obtained leave and soon found one that I had never seen or heard of, though she

lived near my home, in the same ward, [Susan Ann Gay] a daughter of Martha Gay, widow of Alexander, from North Carolina, who died at Mt. Pisgah in the year 1846.

In about three weeks after I had first seen Susan Ann Gay, my third wife, we were sealed on Sunday, Feb. 9, 1857, in Brigham Young's office by Heber C. Kimball, first Counselor to President Young.

In the spring of 1857, after having sowed and planted my city lot, [I] made preparations to go to the saw mill again. Directly after conference, I moved Susan Ann to the mill. [I] hired Dick Shirlock and John Gay to work through the summer and commenced operations.

Johnston's Army

On the 24th of July, President Young invited a party to accompany him to the lake at the head of Big Cottonwood Canyon, 25 miles from the Valley and near the tops of the mountains. I, not being able to go by myself, Susan Ann went, in company with James F. Townsend and his wife. While the Saints were there, preaching praying, dancing, singing, eating, etc., drinking, etc., they were informed by an express that had been sent out east, that an army of some four thousand men were on their way to Utah Territory to enforce the laws of the United States.

This news however did not startle but few of the Saints, as we felt to care but little for them. After the party returned from the lake, a company of horsemen were sent out under the command of the celebrated Lot Smith, to watch movements of said army, and report.

This army had stopped the mail from the east, which was being carried by our people, and we got no news from the States for a very long time, and no goods were allowed to come into the Valley, on account of which we were much in want of goods, and clothing became scarce.

As this army advanced, more men were sent out to watch and harass them on their advance. They burned a large train of supply wagons that

were a few miles in the rear of the army. Our boys also drove off some 1,200 head of their cattle.

The army did not halt much until they came onto a creek called Ham's Fork [About 20 miles west of Rock Springs, Wyoming]. Here they stopped a considerable time and were severely harassed by a few of our boys belonging to the Lot Smith company. They could ride at full speed very near the lines of the enemy. They also burnt the grass all over that country and drove all their cattle and some horses, and kept them in a continual state of alarm.

President Young sent to them informing them that they must not come any further than Bridger [about 25 miles east of Evanston, Wyoming], until he, Governor Young, should ascertain the notice of the government in sending this army into the Territory, as he was Governor and commander in chief of all military in the Territory, etc. At this time they made a grand halt at Fort Bridger, some 130 miles from Salt Lake City.

Several hundred of our men were by this time encamped in a narrow canyon called Echo Canyon, which comes into the Weber River. This canyon, our boys had fortified under the direction of Daniel H. Wells, General in the Nauvoo Legion, who was there in person.

Both officers and men of the grand army of the U.S. were much enraged on being stopped by the "Damned Mormons,@ as they called us, but nevertheless they dared not make a motion to come on for they had taken a fright and were [more] scared at ten of us than we were of all of them.

Some time before the army was stopped, an officer by the name of Van Vliet., quartermaster of the army, came here to look out quarters for the army, etc. He held a public interview with Governor Young in the Social Hall, in Salt Lake City, in which President Young told him plainly what he, Van Vliet, might depend on and also the army. Sep. 9, 1857.

I attended the interview and heard most of the conversation. After Van Vliet returned to the army, arrangements were made to send for a peace committee to come and make a treaty of peace, before the army would be allowed to come in.

I have neglected to mention, in the proper order, a man by the name of Kane, who came here some time in the summer of 1857, from the States, sent by the President Buchanan and was called by many the "Peacemaker". His story was short and his business was known by but very few. As for me I do not know as yet what his errand was.

After the news reached here of the approaching army, I did but very little in the mill or canyon as all business was nearly stopped. No sale for lumber, etc., and sometime, I think in August, we moved away from the canyon into the City.

I could do but very little, as I was not allowed to go out of the City to stay over night, but was required to be on guard nearly every night, I being a policeman at that time, and was daily expecting to be called to go to Echo Canyon with the first rifle Co., to which I belonged.

I was not called to go to Echo, but stayed in the City as a policeman through the winter and did but little.

Martha Ellen was born on the 19th day of January, 1858, first daughter of Susan Ann Gay.

Towards spring, Brigham proposed to the people to move away to the north a[nd] find a new place to settle, more secure than Salt Lake Valley, where we would be likely to live in peace.

Accordingly, the men in Echo Canyon were called in and all went to preparing for the grand move, as fast as possible, for the army was then permitted to come in as a peace committee had been appointed and made a treaty.

The army stayed at Fort Bridger through the winter and their supplies being greatly diminished by our boys burning their trains, taking their cattle, etc., they were reduced to short rations and had to eat many mules, some dogs, etc., anything else they could get.

While they were at Bridger, a new governor that had been appointed to take the place of Brigham Young, came up from the States with a small company. This army was called *Posse Comitatus* that was sent to aid the Governor and other officers in enforcing the laws of the United States. The Territory, as the President of the U.S. had been told time and again by the

officers that had been sent here, that the Mormons would not regard and honor the laws.

Their falsehoods were also circulated by many spectators who wished to get jobs for the Army to Utah as it was then called. Those characters managed to swindle the Government out of millions of dollars in this operation.

The army, while at Ft. Bridger, were much distressed for want of salt, and Brigham sent men to them with a quantity gratis, but they would not have it.

In April, the road south from Salt Lake City, began to be thronged with people moving south, leaving their homes, farms, mills, shops, and everything they could not well carry with them, not expecting to return to their place for many years, if ever.

The people were generally very short of clothing, and many were almost destitute, on account of no goods having come from the States for so long a time. The spring being very stormy and cold and many suffered much in consequence.

On the 4th day of May, 1858, I started south with my wife Susan and Maranda and George and Ellen, who was then four or five months old. We went to the City of Provo, about 45 miles from Salt Lake City.

We were four days on our way, as our oxen were not in very good condition, having made several trips before with grain, flour and other stuff. We camped on the bank of Provo River, one mile from the City, and I returned for the rest of my family.

The road was crammed continually with teams, men, women, children, cows, sheep, hogs, dogs, goats, and even turkeys were taken in droves. Many hogs and pigs died on the way on account of the fear and many cattle also died, being low in flesh when they started.

Many went as far south as Fillmore, taking all their grain, stock, etc., supposing they should not soon return, if ever.

When we had all got out of the way the army came into the Valley and passed through the City, but was not allowed, by their officers, to touch anything, not even a shade tree, for they had been thus instructed by the new Governor, who was extremely afraid of offending us.

They went over Jordan Bridge and encamped, a few days and then went to Brigham's Creek, some 18 miles from the city, where I had a view of them, at a distance of not less than ten miles, and the only time I ever saw them while they were here in the territory.

From here they went to Cedar Valley, where they had selected a place to make a military post. This place they called Camp Floyd, in honor of the celebrated Floyd.

After the army had come in and found their quarters, the word was passed around for the Saints to return to their homes, the Lord being satisfied with our sacrifice.

On hearing this, I started forthwith to return with my wife Rachel and her children and get back to our house with my wife Rachel and her children on the 4th of July 1858. On the 12th of July I got all my family back home and most of my wheat, flour, goods, etc., having traveled with one yoke of oxen over 1,300 miles in going back and forth from Salt Lake City to Provo.

We were camped out in all kinds of weather, and most of the time stormy and disagreeable, just two months and eight days, and I was on the way 25 nights,

A great deal of property was destroyed and lost in this Grand Move of the Saints, but still it appeared as though they were as well or better off in one year than they would have been other ways.

After we returned, all was peace and quiet, and goods were abundant and money began to flow among the people, so that they could buy the goods and begin to re-clothe themselves.

After our return, I went to north Mill Creek Canyon, repaired the road and received toll on it and commenced to make flax wheels, etc.

Cynthia, daughter of Rachel, died in 1858, aged about 15 months. She was taken sick about the time we returned from the south, having taken cold by lying around on the wet ground, while camping out. She could walk some and talk quite plain.

In the fall of 1858, I came to the City and continued my business through the winter. Sometime this winter a man named Cook was guarding some prisoners who had been taken by the City authorities for breaking the peace. When a man came to him requesting to see the prisoners, said Cook, "Let him go in.@"

After some words, he commenced to swear and storm about, and then drew a pistol and shot at Bro. Cook, the ball passing through his thigh. The villain fled but the prisoners did not go away.

This wound terminated in the death of Bro. Cook, who was a good man and the only good man that fell during the stay of the great army of the United States, in the Valley or the Great Salt Lake, who came here to utterly annihilate the Saints in these parts.

This shows the difference between the power of man and that of God, who has promised to deliver his people, and did it at that time without shedding of blood or the firing of a gun on our side, though the enemy did fire at our boys in the mountains several times without effect.

The peace of the City was much disturbed by gamblers and blacklegs, as they were termed, during this winter. Several men were killed but none but what deserved it except the above-mentioned Cook.

Home & Work

I continued at work in the City until towards fall when I went to work for George Nebeker in Neff's canyon and continued there till snow was six inches deep, then went home to work in the shop.

Made a loom for Susan to weave on, and she commenced making homemade cloth, the first we had ever had. I had got near a hundred

pounds of flax which Susan and Eliza had spun during the winter and spring. This was about the first she wove. She continued on from that small beginning until the whole family was clothed in home made, without which we must have gone destitute.

About this time, was published a newspaper called the Mountaineer, edited by James Ferguson, Hosea Stout and L.M. Blair. Blair soon left the firm and Stout and Ferguson continued for a while but ran out because of drinking too much liquor and finally died from some cause in the year 1863.

This was a good paper while it continued, and a paper I liked to have in my family, but it failed and has never been recommenced.

Nelson Gay, [was] born Sept. 21, 1859. I was not at home at the time of his birth, but returned soon after. I spent the winter at home in the shop. [I] was appointed to act as a teacher on our block.

In the spring of 1860, George, Ellen, and Nelson Gay, who was then four months old, removed to Neff's saw mill to operate there through the summer, but in consequence of a failure on their part to stalk the mill, I did but very little.

On the 12th of May there came a great snow storm, one foot deep in the Valley and much more on the mountains. It was very severe on cattle as well as the poor who suffered considerably in consequence.

I baptized George this summer in the water race at Neff's mill, he being over eight years old, and the first of my children that I baptized.

Bread stuffs were quite scarce and high priced this summer until harvest after which there was plenty.

In the fall I removed my family back to the City, and continued to work some at the mill until snow fell, when I was taken very lame in my right hip, through exposure B working in water, lying on the wet ground, etc. I returned to town and was laid up all winter with this affliction, in spite of any aid I could get. My nephew, Ira Tiffany, was at my house considerable of the winter to cut my wood, feed the cattle, etc.

I spent the winter in the manner above mentioned, and in April I commenced to work some on my house. Finished off two rooms to live in upstairs and made a shop of the two rooms below, where I worked through the summer at looms, wheels, etc., and continued the same through the winter of 1861-2 and the spring until the 1st of July when I went to Provo Valley to work repairing Ephraim Hank's saw mill. Stayed there two weeks and returned.

On my return, I stopped at Leonard W. Hardy's mail station, on Sunday morning, in a place called Mountain Dell in Great Salt Lake County and 14 miles from Salt Lake City, at the main forks of the great canyon called Parley's Canyon.

I wished to set up my business where I could get a good water power, and advised by Bro. L.W. Hardy to come to that place as there was plenty of water for that purpose.

He offered to assist me in provisions or team or anything else I should need to go on with a thing of that kind. I concluded to take his offer and wrote to Josiah G. Hardy in Provo Valley to come and join me in this operation, which I thought would be a good thing for both of us.

Having done this, I proceeded on to our home in the City, and made provisions as fast as possible to commence that work, not knowing whether Bro. Josiah Hardy could come or not.

But having made ready, I went on the 20th day of Aug. 1862 to the above-mentioned place and found Bro. J.G. Hardy camped on the spot and ready to work.

Accordingly, having agreed to build a small mill as an appendage necessary to our shop, we went to work, myself, Josiah G. Hardy, and his son, Warren W. Hardy, on the 21st day of Aug. 1862, cutting our house logs, mill timber and other timber necessary.

The above-mentioned canyon was called Parley's canyon, on account of Parley P. Pratt, one of the twelve Apostles having made a road into it first and on over the summit to east Canyon into the Weber.

Having completed our house, I moved a part of my family there on the 9th day of Sept. 1862, and continued to work, and on the 15th of

December we started our saw mills, and had our shop up and covered. Size 20 by 25 feet by the 10th of February had our shop in full operation. The machinery consisted of a small saw mill 12 feet wide and 35 feet long in which we could saw 17 foot logs and two and a half feet in diameter.

This was 20 by 25, built of logs and contained one 12 inch circular saw, two turning lathes, and a carrying machine and small upright saw. We had no help and made a quick job of it, as we and many others thought.

In the fall of 1862, a small force came here from California, called the California Volunteers, under the command of Colonel Conner, a decent sort of an Irishman to appearance. They selected their quarters two and a half miles east of Salt Lake City, on the bench land, near the mouth of Red Butte Canyon and near the foot of the mountain.

This camp they called Camp Douglas, in honor of old Steven Douglas, I suppose. Harding was then Governor of the Territory, and was sworn to put down polygamy before he left. It is supposed that the object of the army was to help him accomplish this.

The conduct of this man was such that he had very few or no friends, not even in the army. A petition was sent to [the] President of the United States to have him removed and this was granted and another was sent by the name of D_____ who did not seem to make much of a stir in any way.

The aforesaid Harding delivered his message before the Utah Legislature, which was so low and contemptible that nobody would publish it. He also dishonored himself in many other ways and became a hiss and a byword among all classes of the community.

In the fall of 1863 another company came, called the Nevada Volunteers, and joined the California Volunteers at the same camp.

Sometime in the winter of 1862-3, those soldiers under command of Colonel P. Edward Connor, took an expedition north to bring to times some Indians charged with having done something that might have given the soldiers a pretext to go and murder them. But this movement proved fatal

to many of the soldiers, as well as the Indians, for many of them fell in the attempt to massacre a whole camp of men, women and children of which few escaped.

This murderous deed was considered a noble act by the U.S. Government, and Colonel Connor was promoted to Brigadier General with high honors.

The Saints in the valleys never had any great difficulty with the natives and never would have had as much as they did, had others let them alone.

In the spring of 1865, having no team, I purchased a yoke of oxen off John Q. Knowlton for 150 dollars. Paid him in lumber, worked some in the shop, worked some in Big Cottonwood Canyon for F. Little, etc.

During the summer, I found to my surprise, that I had got in a partnership with a man that was dishonest in every sense of the word, not only with our customers but with me, after I had assisted them and set them up in business. I saw with my own eyes that said Hardy would actually steal my lumber and hide it away, a plank in a place, a slab here and there, etc. He also scolded and abused my boys if I set them at work about the mill, and flung my saws and other tools about and acted like quite another sort of man to that I had before taken him to be.

Finding myself deceived in the man and finding also that Mr. Hardy and his son, Warren, were continually throwing out slurs and abuse behind my back and treating me in this manner for my kindness to them, I forthwith resolved to leave them to work out their own plans by themselves.

I therefore prepared to sell them my half of the mill, shop, etc., for 700 dollars in lumber, wheat, work and other good pay such as tithing, etc., to be paid up in one year, which was not done, however, and in fact no part of the bargain was ever fulfilled, but enough for that.

Having given up my right to the mill for the before-mentioned consideration, I prepared to build another house and shop a little farther up the stream, where I found a good site for that purpose and soon got a

house done to live in and got out a good deal of lumber that fall for Camp Douglas so as to make ourselves comfortable through the winter of 1863-4.

Nothing of particular note occurred either in my history or that of the Church during the winter of 1864. I made arrangements to go to work for Bro. F. Little for the whole summer, but in this however, I was disappointed.

On the first day of May, I started for Skull Valley with John Butler to explore for Captain Wm. Hooper, the mountains east of that valley for timber and ascertain the prospect for lumbering in that vicinity. Skull Valley is 60 miles west of Great Salt Lake City.

We arrived at Captain Hooper's ranch the 2nd day. On the 3rd, I, alone, took to the canyon and mountains which had never been explored before by white men. I returned at night tired, wet, and hungry, having traveled over rocks, mountains and snow, not less than 40 miles.

On the fourth day we started on our return to the City and stopped at Arval Hales in Gentile Valley that night. Bro. Hales asked me to come over and finish his shingle machine which he had got partly built.

This I agreed to do, and he went home with me the next day and got my tools and took me back to his place where I remained 12 days, finishing his mill, for which he gave me a cow and a calf, worth about 40 dollars.

On my return home, I obtained a circular saw (28 inch) off Bro. F. Little and made a shingle and lathe mill in the course of a few weeks.

In the spring of 1864, flour advanced to the price of \$12.00 per 100 lbs. and from that to 15 or 20 and from that finally to 25 dollars, which price I had to pay all through the summer and fall.

Being first disappointed in my summer's work for Little, and having no team and Hardy not paying me according to agreement, made it pretty hard to make my living through the summer and lay in enough for the winter as usual.

Seeing a poor prospect of making a living this way, I fully determined to make a grand shift in my arrangements, and go into the country, and get a farm and endeavor to raise my living like other folks, independent of my trade or any other means.

Bro. Sidney Kent, on his way to Rhodes Valley, stopped at my house, overnight, and persuaded me to go with him and look that country over, I, being acquainted with most of the people there, and some that I wished to see, I agreed to go.

On arriving there, I found a good-looking place, great for stock and timber, good chance for lumbering, and farming, I could obtain all the lead I wanted of hay and farming land. Fine wood was plentiful and everything looked as though a man could make a living there, and I concluded to try it anyhow.

Accordingly, I sold out my house and shop at Mountain Dell to Bro. Fredrick Phister for about \$350 and moved to the City, Nov. 1 1864.

I took Bro. Phister some cows in payment for my place, which I sent to Rhodes Valley with two others which I had before, making five in all, to be kept there through the winter.

I had a fat ox in that valley which I got out and butchered for our winter beef, and then forthwith returned to Rhodes Valley to prepare to build a saw mill in company with Samuel E. Williams, who lived at that place.

We went up a canyon called Rock Canyon, about six miles from the Valley where there was a good place for a saw mill, both timber and water, and a good range for cattle. Here we commenced to get out timber for a mill.

The next day after we arrived there, Samuel was sent for, as his wife was taken very ill, and he returned home, and I stayed and worked four days more, when there came a snow storm and I, having done about all I could do, I returned to the Valley with the team in a most severe storm of snow and wind.

The next day I started for home, the snow being considerable deep, it was very hard traveling. I tired out by the time I got half way and stopped at Bro. Gates' all night, got my supper and slept well and rested.

The next morning, Bro. Gates requested me to stay and help him butcher a beef which I did, and then came on to our old place, and stopped at the Bishop Hardy's station at Mountain Dell.

The next day I got to Salt Lake City, 14 miles through the most severe snow storm I ever traveled in. On my return, I opened my place in the City, but did not succeed very well. In the mean time, President Young heard of my trying to sell out and he came to look at the place, as I supposed, to buy me out, but, when he got there, he told me not to sell at that time and that we would be better off in five years to stay here, than to go away.

PATRIARCHAL BLESSINGS

A blessing by John Smith, patriarch, upon the head of **Nelson W. Whipple**, son of Daniel and Mary, born July 11, 1818 in Sanford, Broome Co., N.Y.

Bro. Nelson, in the name of my Master, even Jesus of Nazareth, I lay my hands upon thy head and place upon you a father's blessing. Thou art of the house of Jacob, an heir to the Priesthood, which shall be conferred upon you in the fullness in due time, for the eye of the Lord is upon you for good and He will bless you with every favor that is desirable, even all that is calculated, to render life agreeable and to make thee useful in rolling forth the laws of truth and righteousness, and cloth you with power, wisdom, understanding, faith and integrity, that no power on earth shall destroy you. Thine enemies shall flee before you. Thy tongue shall be loosed, that thou shall speak forth words of wisdom that shall cause people to tremble and the great men of the earth shall be constrained to say, "The Lord is with thee in very deed.@ Thou shall be instrumental in bringing thousands to a knowledge of the truth and establish them in a land of peace, and build up a city, a Stake of Zion, and shall preside over them forever and ever. Thou shall have a numerous family to keep thy name in honorable remembrance from generation to generation. For thou art of the house of Joseph and all the blessings of Joseph are sealed upon you and all thy

posterity forever. If thy faith does not fail, thou shalt enjoy glory, honor, immortality and eternal life in company with thy companions. Therefore, see that thou fall not out by the way and these words shall not fail, even so, Amen, Recorded in Book D. Page 504 No. 1474 B Albert Carrington, Recorder, Nauvoo Ill., Dec. 8, 1845

No. 1475 Dec. 8, 1845

A blessing upon the head of **Susan Jane Baily**, daughter of Charles and Maranda, born March 9, 1826.

Sister, I lay my hands upon your head in the name of Jesus of Nazareth and by the authority vested in me, to bless the fatherless. I seal upon thee all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. The Priesthood in common with thy husband which has power to bring to the resurrection of the dead, and to bring men back into the presence of the Lord, that all things may be accomplished which the Prophets have spoken concerning all things spoken of by the mouths of all the Holy Prophets since the world began. Thou shall be blessed with health, and strength, shall be delivered from all thy fears and sustained under all thy trials, and shall be preserved under all thy trials, and shall be preserved under all thy afflictions and thy heart shall be made glad. Thou shalt have a faith to heal the sick in thine house and to drive the destroyer from thine habitation. Thy dwelling shall be a peaceful one. Thy family shall be numerous and thy years shall be many, even to see the Saviour come in the clouds of heaven and enjoy all the blessings of His Kingdom. Be patient, Sister, in time of trouble. Be not hasty in judging of things and matters that are too high for you and not a word of this blessing shall fail. Even so, Amen. Albert Carrington, Clerk, Nauvoo, Dec. 8, 1845

BLESSINGS OF CHILDREN BY NELSON W. WHIPPLE, Mar. 7, 1858 in Great Salt Lake City, 19th Ward.

Maranda Jane, I lay my hands upon thy head and by virtue of the Holy Priesthood and by the authority vested in me, I place upon you a father's blessing. It shall be your privilege to live long upon the earth and minister for your mother and progenitors on the female side. You must live for those blessings, and you shall live to be an ornament in the Kingdom of God and to be united with a man of God in common with whom you shall enjoy all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, Joseph and Hyrum, and shall rejoice with your companion in the Holy Priesthood. You shall live to see days of great rejoicing and even to see the coming of the Savior. If you are faithful, your posterity shall be numerous and shall keep your name in honorable remembrance even to the last generation. Many other blessings I seal upon your head and promise if you will be obedient unto me and unto those that are set to rule over you, every word that I say unto you at this time shall come to pass, and you shall enjoy them with your friends in the Kingdom of God, forever and ever, Amen.

Mary Janett, I lay my hands upon your head in the name of Jesus Christ, to place upon you a father's blessing which shall come to pass to your full satisfaction, if you will be obedient to your parents and those set over us. You shall have long life and enjoy all the blessings pertaining to the New and Everlasting Covenant and to the Holy Priesthood which shall in due time be conferred upon you in the House of the Lord in common with your companion. I seal upon you the blessings of health, wisdom, and knowledge, that you may be useful in the Kingdom of God, of which you are a member. You shall live to see the good days and many of them, and enjoy all the things of the Holy Priesthood, by the authority of which I seal those blessings upon you. I dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord and ask him to watch over you through life, and fill you with knowledge and understanding of things of the Kingdom of God, that you may know your duty according to the law of God. Your posterity shall be many and shall be a comfort unto you in your more advanced age. You shall see hundreds of your age fall on your right hand and left by the power of the adversary, yet you shall not be harmed. If you see to do right and are obedient to me as your father and to your companion, in due time, every word of this shall

be fulfilled. See that you fall not out by the way, and all those blessings are for you in this life and thousands of others and greater which you cannot conceive of, all of which I seal upon you in the name of Jesus Christ our Redeemer. Amen.

George Nelson, I lay my hands upon you in the name of Jesus Christ and place on you a father's blessing by virtue of the Holy Priesthood. You shall be baptized for a remission of your sins and confirmed a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints when you are of a proper age and your mind shall begin to be fruitful and you, shall increase in knowledge and wisdom and sound judgment until you shall become a mighty man in the earth in your age and generation, and in the accomplishment of the great work our Lord has commenced in this generation. You shall have power to escape from the hands of your enemies. Your tongue shall be loosed that you shall be able to declare the Gospel in its power, to the nations of the earth, and the elements shall be at your command when occasion shall require. You shall live to see the Kingdom of our Lord fully established upon the earth. You shall receive the Holy Melchizedek Priesthood and all the powers and blessing belonging to it. You shall go forth in defense of the kingdom and your enemies shall fear your presence. Your posterity shall be many and they shall honor you and keep your name in honorable remembrance forever and ever. I dedicate you unto the Lord and seal all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the magnitude of which you shall understand. Hereafter you shall receive in the House of the Lord all the gifts and ordinances necessary to fit and qualify you for the completion of the great work that you are to perform upon the earth in these last days. You shall live long and shall have an understanding of all the promises of this Kingdom which shall be a joy unto you and which you shall teach to your posterity. Be faithful and not a word of this shall fail but you shall bless your posterity even as I bless you this day and with greater faith and power, and you shall possess wives, children, houses, lands and finally might and dominion, thrones, principalities and powers, immortality and eternal lives throughout your faithfulness. Even so, Amen.

Edson, In the name of Jesus Christ, I lay my hands upon your head this day and place upon you a father's blessing, and all that I seal upon you this day by the authority of the Holy Priesthood, shall come to pass. I bless you a member in the Church of Latter-day Saints, and with health, strength and long life, wisdom, knowledge and faith, and ask God to preserve you in your youth from evil, and inspire you with a knowledge of the great things of his Kingdom. May His Spirit direct your course in your early youth that you may not be led by the adversary or afflicted by him but that you may be strong and vigorous to perform the great work that shall be required at your hands. I dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord, our God. You shall visit foreign lands with the glad tidings of salvation after many scourges shall pass over the earth. Shall bring many to the truth, and shall live to see the Savior return to the earth and our beloved Prophet, Joseph, shall rejoice when the Kingdom is established and shall have many wives and a numerous posterity. You are of the blood of Ephraim and all his blessings are sealed upon you. Be to your father a comfort in his old age and in union with your brother, George, and your younger brothers, carry out the work on earth that, I your father have commenced. You shall continue in the work of righteousness until the summons comes when you shall enjoy all the blessings of this Kingdom which are so great and numerous that they could not be written in this book. Be thou cheerful and content, for if you are faithful in your calling, where unto you shall be called, every blessing that you can desire shall be showered upon you, even so, in the name of Jesus, Amen.

A blessing on the head of Eliza Jane west, daughter of John west and Rachel Keeling B by Nelson Whipple B Mar. 7, 1858

Eliza Jane, I lay my hands upon your head for and in behalf of your father, and bless you as the Spirit of God dictates. I place upon you a father's blessing in the name of Jesus of Nazareth. Your days shall be many, for the destroyer shall not have power over you. Your mind shall be enlightened by the Spirit of God until you shall comprehend, to a great extent, the things of His Kingdom. You shall yet be an ornament in the Kingdom of God and in the family of some of his servants, for the eye of the

Lord is upon you for good, and he will preserve you to do good. Your posterity shall be a comfort to you. You are of the posterity of Ephraim through Joseph and I seal upon you all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. You shall officiate in the House of the Lord for your progenitors on the female side. As long as you live, your knowledge shall greatly increase. You shall have an understanding of the things of the Kingdom of God, spoken by his servants, the prophets. You shall return to the place of the building of the New Jerusalem, and enjoy, with the daughters of Zion, and mothers of Israel. The time of the redemption is near, which shall cause your heart to rejoice when you are able to comprehend it. Blessings shall be multiplied upon you and your posterity for you shall be mother to sons and daughters, who shall honor you and look to you for counsel and you shall keep the counsel of the servants of God. Think of those words that I say unto you and remember them, and they shall comfort you in time of sorrow and affliction, and claim those promises at the hand of the Lord in humility and they surely will be given accordingly to your humble desire. I pray God my Eternal Father to preserve your life and direct your steps by His Spirit that you may attain to all these blessings that I pronounce upon you and enjoy them in time and in all eternity in the society of the Saints on our Father's kingdom, even so, Amen.

A blessing on the head of Daniel Whipple, son of Nelson W. and Rachel Keeling.

Daniel, I lay my hands upon your head and bless you with a father's blessing, by virtue of the authority vested in me, even the Priesthood. I bless you a member in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and place upon you all the blessings of that Kingdom. I seal upon you health, and say you shall become sound and healthy in due time. You shall have power of wisdom to proclaim the Gospel to those who have not yet heard it and be a savior to many for the time shall come when you shall go into the world to seek after the lost sheep of the House of Israel. The power of God shall be with you. In His name you shall do [the] business of His Kingdom. Great shall be your wisdom and understanding. You shall have power over disease. Men shall fear for the power of God manifested

through you. Your name shall be noted among the Saints. You shall fill high places and responsible stations among your brethren, and enjoy inheritance on this earth when possessed by the people of God to preserve you from all evil, from wicked and designing men, and lead you through life. I say therefore, keep the law of God. You shall receive the fullness of the Priesthood in due time under the hands of the servants of God in his house. I dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord, asking Him to take charge of you and give his angels charge over you that you may enjoy those blessings, I have pronounced upon your head, and all others that are for the faithful, humble, and meek of His children. Be faithful, humble and just, unto the end of your days and all these promises shall be realized, Even so, Amen.

A blessing upon the head of Cynthia Delight, daughter of Nelson W. and Rachel, born June, 7, 1857, in Great Salt Lake City, Utah.

I lay my hands upon your head and call your name **Cynthia Delight**, and I bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints by the authority of the Holy Priesthood vested in me and authorizing me to bless my posterity, I seal upon you the blessing of health, and long life. You are of the blood of Joseph and an heir to all the blessings of the Priesthood. Your mind shall be inspired by the Holy Spirit as you advance in years which shall make you useful in the Kingdom of God, to be a helpmate and comforter to some of his servants. In due time you shall be baptized when at a proper age, and through obedience to the ordinances of the House of God, you shall obtain all the blessings, I seal upon you. I ask the Eternal Father to be mindful of you and cause you to be a joy and a comfort to us as parents. May his power preserve you and dictate you under all circumstances and enlarge your understanding, and help you to comprehend the things that are for your benefit. You shall assist in the accomplishment of this work. I dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord Most High. May these blessings attend you all the days of your life, that you may fulfill the designs of the Almighty in sending you here. I say, be faithful and obedient to your parents and those set as rulers in Israel, and those blessings shall increase upon you forever and ever, Amen. N.W.W.

A blessing upon the head of Nelson W., Son of Nelson W, and Rachel, born April 15, 1859, in Great Salt Lake City, 19th Ward, Utah by N.W.W.

Nelson W., in the name of Jesus Christ and by the virtue of the Holy Priesthood, I lay my hands upon your head and bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and place upon you all the blessings belonging to that position. I bless you in the name of the Lord with health and strength, and ask God, the Eternal Father, to preserve you in your youth and inspire your mind with his spirit, to seek after knowledge and instruction which will prepare you for usefulness in the Church and assist in the great work of the last days. You shall receive the ordinances of the Gospel, baptism, confirmation, and the Holy Priesthood in due time, and live and grow strong of body and mind until you become mighty in the service of the Lord. You shall go forth in defense of the Kingdom of God against our enemies and bringing them to subjugation to the rule of the Priesthood or drive them from the land of Zion. You shall live to see Zion redeemed and fully established and the end of the present ungodly generation that now struggle upon the land of Zion in strife and bloodshed and where destruction is near. Your life shall be lengthened and your wives and children shall increase and become numerous and your inheritance shall be held in honor in the Church and in many nations for you shall preach the Gospel in the nations of the earth and gain many friends. You are of the blood of Joseph and an heir to all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, which you may obtain through your faith and good works in your generation. I seal upon you all the blessings pertaining to the Holy Priesthood and to the Kingdom of God and His Saints forever and ever. B G.S.L.C. Feb. 24, 1865 N.W.W.

A blessing upon the head of Nelson Gay, son of Nelson W. and Susan Ann Gay, [he was] born Sept. 21, 1859, in Great Salt Lake City, Utah.

Nelson, I lay my hands upon your head in the name of Jesus Christ and by the authority of the Holy Priesthood, I bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and by that authority, I place upon you all the blessings belonging to that office and calling. You shall be blest with health and strength to perform all the duties that shall be required of you as a Saint. You shall possess knowledge and wisdom, power and understanding, integrity and every qualification to make you a mighty instrument in the hands of God to perform a great and honorable work in the earth. I say unto you that you shall have power over your enemies, seen and unseen, to drive them from you and control them even at your will. You shall possess the fullness of the Holy Priesthood in due time, for you are of the blood of Ephraim and a legal heir to all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and they shall be yours for God has sent you to do a great and important work, and He will sustain you in it, although you may suffer much in the flesh and [be] called to face a heartless foe, and slay your enemies by hundreds, yet your tread shall be light upon the earth. Your heart shall be strong and cheerful and you shall put your trust in the mighty God of Israel. The far off nations shall hear your voice and the red man shall be your friends, therefore place not your mind on the things of this world to care for them only to sustain your body and to sustain the interests of the Kingdom, for eternal life is all in all. The deceitfulness of riches has destroyed many. My son, shun the temptations of this world and these blessings shall be yours forever B Amen.

A blessing upon the head of Sylvia, daughter of N.W.W. and Susan Ann Gay Whipple, born May 18, 1862 in Great Salt Lake City, Utah.

Our daughter, we lay our hands upon your head and call your name **Sylvia**, and to place upon you the blessings of parents, and by the virtue and authority of the Holy Melchizedek Priesthood, we bless you a member in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and we seal upon you the blessings of health, strength, sense and ability to live to the years of accountability and usefulness, and we pray God, our Eternal Father, to give his angels charge concerning you, to preserve you from all harm and every evil influence. We seal upon you the blessings of health from this moment, that the destroyer shall not have power to afflict you, but that you shall be

preserved and grow up to womanhood and be useful in your age and generation, to be an ornament in the Kingdom of God, a mother in Israel and receive all the gifts, ordinances, qualifications, and endowments necessary to fit and prepare you for all duties that shall hereafter be required of you. Therefore, be faithful and claim those promises at the hand of the Lord and they shall surely be bestowed upon you. In the name of Jesus, Amen. N.W.W. and Susan Whipple

A blessing upon the head of Susan Ann, daughter of N.W. and Susan Ann Whipple, born Saturday, Dec. 3, 1864 (Nov. 3?)

Our daughter, we lay our hands upon your head and call your name **Susan Ann**, and in the name of Jesus Christ and by the virtue of the Holy Priesthood vested in us, we bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and we dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord and ask him to give his angels charge concerning you. We place upon you the blessings of life and health, that you may grow up to womanhood and be an ornament in the Kingdom of our Father upon the earth. We say unto you in the name of the Lord that you shall live until His coming and rejoice with His Saints. God will protect you in your youth and cause you to be honorable in your riper age. You shall receive, in the Temple of the Lord, gifts and ordinances which will prepare you for usefulness in life, and for a mother in Israel, for you shall bring forth sons and daughters that will assist in rolling forth the great work of the Latter Days. We seal upon you all the blessings belonging to the faithful daughters of Israel, even health and peace, joy, immortality and eternal [life?] through your faithfulness in the discharge of your duties which shall be made unto you from the time to time as you advance in years. You shall see the Kingdom of God fully established and the Priesthood rule in the land of Zion. You shall be a delight to the sons and daughters of Israel with which you shall be associated. We say unto you therefore, hearken to your father and mother, to those that are set to teach. Be virtuous and seek to honor yourself and you shall attain to all blessings that we, your parents, seal upon you, and according to the authority vested in us, and ask God,

our Eternal Father, to seal them upon you in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen. N.W. Whipple and Susan Ann [Whipple]

A blessing upon the head of Alexander Samuel, second son of Nelson W. and Susan Ann Whipple, born March 2, 1867 at 11 o'clock P.M.

Our son, we, your parents, lay our hands upon your head and name you **Alexander Samuel**, and in the name of Jesus Christ, and by virtue of the Holy Melchizedek Priesthood, we bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and we do seal upon you all the blessings belonging to that position and the blessings of health and long life, and ability to do much good upon the earth in your age and generation. You shall live to see the Savior come, and many of his Saints resurrected, and mighty works upon the earth in your day. You shall receive, in due time, the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost, by which you may be qualified to perform the duties that shall be required of you in your riper years. We dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord, our God, and ask him to send His angels to take charge of you and protect you in your youth from the evil influences with which you will be surrounded, that you may not go astray, but be preserved to assist in building this, the Kingdom of God in the last days. You shall possess wives, and children, houses, and lands, power and influence, among the inhabitants of Zion, the land of America on which land your inheritance shall be given you, in common with your brethren, and you shall obtain, through your faithfulness all the blessings of God.

I will here mention the last time I saw my brothers and sisters.

The last time I saw my half brother, Sylvanus, was on the 20th day of August 1847, in Wisconsin, Jefferson County in a village called Lake Mills. At this date, Jan. 20, 1864, I know not whether he is dead or alive.

The last time I saw my sister Cynthia was in Tompkins Co., town of Newfield, New York, 1830. She came with her husband, Ezry Gray, to my father's house and made a visit and went back home to Bainbridge, in the same state, and I think I have not heard from her since.

The last time I saw my sister or half sister, Azuba, was in Broome County, Sanford, State of New York, and I heard from her in 1856 and never since.

The last time I saw my brother, Samuel, was in Sept. 1832, in the town of Newfield, Tompkins County, State of New York. He was on his way to Pine Creek. I heard from him in 1836. He then lived in Pennsylvania on Seruer Creek.

The last time I saw my sister, Phoebe, was in Nauvoo in 1846. She died there next year. My sister, Gerua, died at my house in or near Kaneshville in 1846.

After President Young counseled me not to sell my place, I was at a standstill. Times were dull. I could not get employment. The winter was very severe and long, and some of my family sick most of the time, and myself lame all the time, and some of the time so [lame] that I could not walk, which kept me at home most of the time.

Brigham told me, when at my house, that if I needed anything to come to him for it. I accordingly drew flour from there several times which was a great kindness in him to let me have it on credit.

In the fall and winter of 1864-5, there were a great many men of all classes come among us that were not of us: Jews, Gentiles, and Christians, as they styled themselves, traders, and speculators, gamblers and camp followers of every grade and color, and of every profession. But considering the mixed multitudes, there were very few fights or quarreling during the winter, though the police were constantly on their posts and kept a sharp lookout for all mischief, and many were taken up and fined for drunkenness.

Two men named Rosenbaum and Newman came here in the fall of '64 and built a large market in Great Salt Lake Valley, and started an

extensive meat market which they kept up near through the winter all right, but, towards spring, they were apprehended for taking cattle not belonging to them.

Bro. Lorenzo D. Pettit found 10 of his among those that said Rosenbaum had pretended to have bought of a man by the name of James Smith, at the Point of the Mountain west. They are now on trial today and the result will be found in the general items in the back part of the book.

In the fall of 1864, a company was sent to look and explore the Colorado country and river under the supervision of Anson Call. They found the river navigable and a good prospect of making a point of trade in that direction and are now building a large storehouse at what is called Call's Landing. Many are going to that country in the spring. The company that is establishing this place of trade is called the Mercantile Association, and includes some of our first merchants, such as W. Jennings, Wm. S. Godbe, Wm. H. Hooper, and some others. This is all I can say of their mission at this time. March 9, 1865.

On the tenth of November, in the same year, Frank Harmon and George Nebeker were sent to the Sandwich Islands [Present day Hawaii] to buy land and establish a small colony for the purpose of raising cotton, sugar, rice, tobacco, indigo, coffee, and other products for Utah. They were successful and purchased 6,500 acres of land with a large number of cattle, horses, sheep, mules and 250 goats, etc., for the sum of \$14.00. They performed their work and returned in some over three months. I will record the result of this mission hereafter.

In the fall of 1864, an expedition was sent to explore the Colorado River and country thereabout under supervision of Anson Call. The object of this was to establish a landing on the Colorado, and build a large warehouse and start a trade in that direction, and also to turn our emigration that way by shipping up the Gulf of California and up the river to Call's Landing, as the prospect of travel from the east was becoming dubious on account of the Indians on the Plains, becoming hostile and the war in the States.

Much land was discovered in the vicinity of Call's Landing on the Myddy [Muddy?], on Prairie Creek, and considerable timber. A further

account will be given of this project hereafter, as there has been but little done as yet, only the building or the warehouse which is up to the square, a large stone house, as I am informed at this date, March 22, 1865.

The winter of 1864-5 set in quite early and continued to increase in severity until April 20, when there came a few warm days and most of the snow went off, but on the 25th there came the worst snow storm we had this winter. It raged with such fury that one could hardly see a rod, and continued from the night of the 24th until about 30 hours. This was death on the few cattle that were left. At least one half of the stock in the northern part of the Territory died this winter, which is the hardest winter ever experienced in this country.

A man named Marquas Howly came to the 19th Ward school house on Sunday night who told a rather singular experience.

He said someone a few years before, he being a preacher of the Church of England, began to question his own authority to administer in the ordinances of the Gospel and became quite anxious on the subject.

He said one night he was lying on his bed thinking on this subject, the room being entirely dark, saw the form of a person standing by his bed with a white cloth over his head and face, who said to him in a solemn voice, "Go thy way.@ He thought it a rather strange thing and asked what way when the person again spoke and said, "Go to my servant Brigham Young who is in Great Salt Lake City, and he will tell you.@

Brother Hawley said he did not understand it and finally concluded it was a kind of dream or mere fancy of his and after four weeks he experienced practically the same again which seemed to take greater effect on his mind but still he did not understand it. This was repeated a third time at which he took the hint fully and preached his farewell sermon to his flock and struck for Salt Lake City to see said Brigham Young, etc., and had become entirely satisfied with regard to religion. He was a German by birth and spoke very bad English. This was a singular manifestation if true.

My sister, Almira, and daughter, Almira, and her husband, Giles Golden, were at my house on the 24th of Feb., the first time I had seen Almira for six years. She looked much broken and impaired. Her hair was almost entirely white and she looked old.

Young Almira and her husband went to get their endowments, and were expecting to go south in the spring, to the Colorado or cotton country. They stayed five days and returned home.

My nephew, Nelson Tiffany, was with them a lad about 13 years old. Bro. George Tiffany I have not seen for over six years at this date B April 1, 1865, although living only 40 miles distance.

On the 23 of March 1865, I commenced work for the City fluming the Warm Springs water, north of the city to make a bath house at \$4.50 per day and George and Edson at \$1.25 per day in greenbacks.

Flour was \$12.00 per 100 lbs., wheat \$5.00 per bushel, potatoes \$2.50 per bushel, butter \$1.25 per pound, beef 20 to 25 cents per lb., bacon 75 cents, onions \$10.00 per bushel, eggs 60 cents per dozen, apples 50 cents apiece, good size corn \$4.00 per bushel, oats \$5.00, barley \$3.00 per bushel, common cotton cloth 75 cents per yard, calico 30 cents per yard, tea \$5.00 per lb. and all groceries in proportion. So a man would not make much working at \$5.00 per day. Lumber sold for \$150.00 per thousand feet, shingles \$16.00 per thousand, lath \$2.00 per 100, wood for from 25 to 50 dollars a cord, and so on.

Our semiannual conference commenced on Thursday, April 6. The weather was cold and stormy and not many from the country, yet the Tabernacle was crammed to overflowing. The Ogden brass band was in attendance and made a fine appearance, and splendid music.

President Young and Kimball, Orson Hyde, E.T. Benson, John Taylor, A.M. Lyman, George A. Smith, Lorenzo Snow, George Q. Cannon, of the twelve, Bro. Daniel H. Wells was in England. There was cheering and a Saint-like spirit during the four days of preaching by Brigham Young, H.C. Kimball, G.A. Smith, J. Taylor, and many others, all of whom prophesied concerning our future destiny and that of our enemies, stating that their time was short and that the time was very short until we should go back to Missouri and take possession of their lands and build a City such as was never built upon the earth for splendor and beauty. Much strong talk was brought forth manifesting our independence of feeling with regard

to our enemies, etc. It was declared by Brigham Young that the time would surely come when the Saints would have to make their own clothing or go naked, but a famine would never prevail here if the Saints would take his counsel. This was considered the best conference we have ever had in the Valley. At this conference, Wm. Hooper, Aurlais Miner and many others were called to Europe on missions, and a great number of Danish to the Scandinavian Mission.

On Monday, April 10th, a convention was held at the Tabernacle, which had been adjourned from last Oct. 5, at which the price of wheat and flour, oats, corn, barley, peas, onions, pork, beef, etc. was established.

Flour was put at \$12.00, wheat at \$5.00, potatoes at \$1.50, corn at \$4.00, oats \$2.00 per bushel, pork 50 cents per lb.

These prices were received in gold.

The convention consisted of nearly all the Bishops in the Territory and some others.

Bishop Edward Hunter was presiding at the meeting. It was proposed to put up a line of telegraph wires from Washington in the south to Logan in the north, for which a large amount of money and means were subscribed, and it was concluded to put it in operation the present season.

The great Capitol of the southern Confederacy was reported taken by Grant, the northern General, and on Tuesday, April 11, it was telegraphed that Lee had surrendered his army.

The future was dark before me and disappointment discouraged me. I lay down in sorrow and arose without satisfaction or comfort. I was smitten that I could not rise and walk, even my family, my greatest joy, was hardly a source of relief. I mourned and wept daily, because I could not regain the Spirit of God to console me in my affliction. I walked daily and saw Saints and sinners alike, blithe and cheerful, but my soul was filled with sadness and doubt, as though I had been a great sinner, but the cause of my wretchedness was unknown. I hid myself and from mankind and called mightily upon the Lord, and none concerned. My friends forsook me and passed me and mine habitation without respect, and said, you are poor but we have grown rich. Why have you not done likewise. I repented of all

my sins and follies and took new resolutions before the Lord, my heart was sad and sorely vexed, while there was no peace for me.

Then the angel of the Lord came with words of peace and good counsel. He walked to and fro, about our humble habitation. In and out, to test the spirit thereof, and behold [found] a meek, humble and submissive spirit and willing. Then he said unto me, remain and let your heart be comforted and rejoice for your Father has not forgotten you. Then my heart bound[ed] within me, and I looked with joy upon the servant of God for I loved him always, and I saw favor in his eyes and was cheered and said, I will heed thee and thy words shall take deep root in me. Then was I comforted and powers of darkness departed from me again and the servants of God were lovely in my sight, and their voices music in mine ears, and I rejoiced forever in their presence and my grief departed.

[This was] the coldest spring ever known to the white inhabitants of these valleys and the most snow upon the mountains and every sign of a flood as in '62. The greater portion of the stock in Summit County are dead including Rhodes Valley and east Weber, Silver Creek, and all east of Salt Lake City. [There are] grand prospects of good crops this season. [The] weather [is] pleasant, cold nights.

George Rosenbaum was sentenced to five years in the penitentiary and [was] to pay \$500.00 fine for stealing, and the cost of the court. [The] trial [was] before Judge Smith, probate court.

I bought 12 two-year-old apple trees, 22 peach trees and seven plum trees. B April 1865

Governor Doty, Governor of Utah died suddenly in Salt Lake City in June 1865. He was considered a good man and his death was somewhat lamented by the Saints as well as other people residing here.

July 15, 1865, Gates, a friend and acquaintance of mine, shot and killed a man named Bill Ferguson, a neighbor who had been in a habit of driving off Bro. Gates cattle from the range, etc. Some words passed between them of a hard nature and said Ferguson had made some hard threats on Gates. At the time he was shot, he was on Bro. Gates horse and driving off Gates cattle. Some man saw this and informed Bro. Gates

of it, and told him he had better take a gun for likely Ferguson would be stubborn and armed, prepared for a fuss. So Gates took his rifle, which was a good one, and he knew how to use it. When he found Ferguson in the business above stated, he told him to desist, but he threatened Gates repeatedly. Gates finally told him he would shoot him if he did not stop, but no, so he fulfilled his promise and Ferguson came down without hesitation. The shot having taken a deadly effect, Gates then went to his own house and gave himself up to the first man that came along, that being Daniels, who took him to Silver Creek and delivered him over to the proper officers of Summit County. He was examined and held for bail to the next time of court at which he was tried and acquitted and set at liberty.

Bro. Gates lived in Parley's Park 22 miles east of Salt Lake City. He is a good man, but no one can say that of Ferguson.

July 10, 1865, we left the Warm Springs and removed to Big Cottonwood Canyon to the mill of Esq. D.H. Wells, myself, Susan and her children, and George and Edson. We arrived there in the night, 27 miles from Salt Lake City. In the morning, we found ourselves in thickly timbered hills on every side, of every shade of green, from pale to deep evergreen of the mountain pine. [The] Altitude [is] some thousands of feet above Salt Lake City. [There is] a frost almost every night in the year.

The next day after our arrival here, I built a shanty of boards and made us quite comfortable and set at work repairing the mill, changing some gearing, etc.

We stayed here about two weeks and then moved back down the canyon 5 miles to Mr. Little's mill, and worked in a lath mill some two weeks, at which time I was so completely broken down as to have to give up work for a time.

Myself and boys had eleven dollars per day, cash, for this work. When I quit, the boys kept on at work for three dollars per day. After a few days I went back to the Esquire's mill and worked nine days for eight dollars per day in lumber. [We] in rigging up the small circular saw, which did no good, as our machinery being so roughly cast. After this I returned again to Little's mill and worked a few days more at different jobs about the mill. Little wanted me to return to town and build a slaughter house for him,

but I felt inclined to put a new roof on the Esq.'s mill which had fallen in by the left of the immense amount of snow the winter before. The mill had cost some \$15,000 and was a good piece of machinery as could be made out of the timber in this country. The mill was one hundred feet long, about 35 feet wide and three stories high B the roof off and it lying entirely exposed to the weather. President D. H. Wells was on a mission to England and the superintendent, Arza Hinckley, was sick most of the time and very slow at best, and no one to take any interest in the mill. I felt an inclination to secure the mill for the winter, although I might not be very well paid. Accordingly I took the job for \$350.00, paid mostly in lumber. We had the old roof and rubbish to clear away and 30 logs to cut and haul, 25 feet long and one foot in diameter for rafters and it took 7,000 feet of lumber to cover it. Me and the two boys did it in just two weeks and one day. B Sept. 9

On the morning of Sept 10, the snow was one foot deep in the canyon at the mill F or Esq's. mill 27 miles from the City. Edson had cut his foot against the ax so that he could not walk, but there being some teams there, we managed to get to mill D, 3 miles below.

On the 1st day of Nov. 1865, I was notified to attend a military drill and parade of the Militia of Utah or of Salt Lake County. The weather had been cold and stormy for some time, but cleared up and was very fine during the five days of our stay. There was a grand turnout, both of cavalry and infantry. We had a sham battle. Everything went on in good style. Much blank firing was done, both with cannon and small arms. No accident was heard of, nobody drunk, no fights, no quarrels, no hard thoughts, all enjoyed themselves and we had a splendid time of it. Our camp was on the River Jordan, about eight miles south of Salt Lake City. President Young came down to see us on the 2nd and 3rd.

Governor Durkee, and Superintendent Irish, Bro. John Taylor, General D. H. Wells, Colonel R. J. Boulton and Commander D.J. Ross, delivered speeches appropriate to the occasion. Colonel Connor, from camp Douglas, paid us a short visit and went away displeased, saying that Gov. Durkee did not treat him with due respect. A company of cavalry and a band of music from Camp Douglas came down but did not stay more than half an hour.

We returned to the City at precisely 12 o'clock in splendid order, marched up to President Young's and were dismissed, the best order, decorum, having prevailed during the whole performance and all seemed to feel well paid for their time and trouble.

George Simms, who went to England on a mission some five years ago, is said to have been drowned in the Platte River on his return from England. Bro. Simms was a good faithful Elder in the Church. He had been clerk for the President a long time before he went on this mission. The above report was true.

Bro. Martin Wood, with whom I was acquainted, got killed by a wagon running over his neck near Bear River in 1868. He was a good friend to me and did me great kindness in 1856, at the time of the great scarcity of bread in Utah. Bro. Wood was beloved by all who knew him. He left a wife, equally as amiable as himself, and several children who were like their parents, but no small ones. They lived in Cache Valley. Nov. 22, 1856

Saturday, Nov. 24, Fourts stable was burned this morning. It was a large wooden building built by Thomas S. Williams. It is a large damage to the owner. No other buildings were destroyed.

Mr. Potter bought a piece of ground and built a sort of temporary theatre adjoining the post office on Market St., S.L.C., 1865

Maranda started from Camp Douglas to go to Denver City, saying that Dave had sent for her to come there. This was some time about the 26th of August, promising certain to write as soon as she got there, which was supposed to be about three weeks. She went with quite a large company of Josephites. I suppose it is now four months, and we have not heard from her yet. Nov. 22 I wrote one letter to her but got no answer.

Josephites in 1861-2. A party arose up calling themselves Josephites or followers of Joseph Smith Jr., son of Joseph the Prophet, who was, it is said, claimed to be the proper leader of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. A good many who had belonged to the church a long time, left and went back to the States. Those claimed to believe in Joseph the Prophet and in the Book of Mormon, and Doctrine and

Covenants, but wholly deny polygamy and say that Joseph Smith Sr. never taught it, nor had any revelation concerning it, and put down the main Church as having transgressed in this thing and are doomed to destruction, etc. Those, like all the rest of the apostates, have already gone almost out of remembrance, so that we hardly hear them spoken of. Goodbye to them. They are to be pitied for the course they have taken. Nov.22, 1865

President Brigham Young is very sick with some kind of pleurisy or inflammation in his side, which had caused him much pain and distress. It is lamentable to think that such a man as he should suffer as he has for a few days. He is said to be much better now, and it is to be hoped that he will soon be entirely recovered.

Bro. T.B.H. Stenhouse, in addition to his Daily, started a Semiweekly paper which I think is proving to be about the best paper ever started in this Territory. I subscribed for and commenced taking this paper Aug. 14, 1865.

After a fine spell of most beautiful weather up to Dec. 1, on the morning of that day, it rained hard and turned to snow and the snow fell about three inches deep and very cold. I finished Ann Davis's house on Sunday the 3rd. The roof and joiner work and plastering amounted to \$200.00. Set out 20 apple trees today. Dec. 3, 1865.

Nov. 24, 1865, bought out Bro. Clark. I bought off Bro. Michael Clark a quarter of a lot which sold to him in 1862, for \$100. He built a house of logs upon it and set out 22 apple trees and made some other improvements on it, for which I gave \$300 in trade consisting of two cows, one wagon, one coat, one stove, one ox, one chair, \$50.00 in Lumber, etc. Dec. 5, 1865

Commenced work on the 19th Ward school house, which will be, when finished, a very good and commodious structure. [It will be] built of adobes, some 60 ft. by 30, capable of holding five hundred persons. It was built by donation, 25 dollars considered a share. I paid four shares or 100 dollars.

The weather has been very cold for eight or 10 days, Dec.8, today more moderate. Paid offerings, in all, since the system of observing was first established, B flour, 210 lbs., money, \$2.00.

The price of produce varies greatly from last winter. Flour then sold for \$20.00 per 100 lbs. Now it can be bought in any quantity for \$5.00 per 100 lbs. Potatoes sold last winter for \$4.00 per bushel, now for 75 cents, onions last year for \$10.00 a bushel, now for \$2.00, and so on, for produce, but goods are almost as high as they were last winter and mechanics wages are well up, ranging from four to six dollars per day. Lumber, laths and shingles are in good demand. Lumber is from eight to 10 dollars per 100 ft. Lath \$2.00 per hundred, shingles 10 dollars per 1,000.

It appears that there never was a time in any part of the world when crime of all descriptions was so prevalent as at present in the U.S. and Territories.

We take the Semiweekly Telegram and there is a mail robbery or two reported in almost every paper, outrages of every kind are reported in every direction of the most horrible character. How it will end, God knows, for He has told his servants that He would make a full end of all nations. B
Woe to the wicked.

Sunday, Dec. 17, raining, snow nearly gone in the Valley, rain turned to snow fall 6 inches, another snow storm 1 foot, another storm, 4 inches. [The] weather [is] extremely cold. Dec. 21

A fire is reported on the 29th of Dec., which destroyed nearly all the military stores and supplies. This fire was supposed to have been set by some of the officers of the department who had swindled the government and took this method to hide their sins.

During the summer of '66 they hauled timber from Big Cottonwood Canyon and built a more extensive commissary than the other.

It seems as though all hell was in an uproar. The Great Civil War is partly subsided and all hands are down on Utah and the Mormons. Almost every paper printed in the east or west, is full of lies, scandal, blackguards, accusations, threats and the outpouring of vengeance and wrath on the Latter-day Saints. Crime of every grade is fearfully on the increase. What next? Wait and see.

Dec. 24, 1865, the wind had come from the south for 24 hours and this morning it was raining, but soon turned to snow and snowed heavy all day and late in the evening, the wind turned to the north and blew furiously until nine o'clock with snow so thick that one could hardly see a rod. The snow is now near two feet deep. It is death on the cattle.

A letter from President Brigham Young to Capt. E.T. Bennett

Dear Sir; I have heard with regret of the disastrous fire which broke out in Camp Douglas this morning by which, I am informed, large quantities of military stores, grain, etc., have been consumed. The loss at this season of the year is doubly embarrassing as the roads between here and the States is impassable as that you cannot from that quarter, replace the articles destroyed.

It will afford me great pleasure to assist you all in my power to procure everything that you may need to supply the loss that your department has sustained and anything I can command will be furnished you at the usual rates. Do not hesitate to command my service if you should need them, I remain, Brigham Young.

Christmas, Orson Badger, his wife, mother and children were at my house. We had a very good time. The weather is very cold and snow about 18 inches deep.

New Years day - Jan. 1, 1866. The weather [is] extremely cold and [there is] much snow, more than usual in the Valley but not such a great depth in the mountains. Jan. 8. A little more moderate, all things going well.

We find in the Telegraph, the death of Artemus Ward and his wife who were found dead in their bed at their own home in Wooster [Worcester], Mass. An inquest decided they died from inhaling or breathing coal gas.

He was a wicked man. He had been in this city, Salt Lake City, and visited Pres. Young and was very kindly treated by him. He had the theater to perform some of his pranks, and he returned to the States, as I am informed, to work at exhibiting to the public Mormonism, Brigham Young

with his many wives, etc., and also many falsehoods concerning the Saints and their customs. But his days were shortened to righteousness, as will many others of our enemies if they do not change their course of action towards the Church. Amen.

Died - on the 6th of Jan. 1866, of a lingering illness, Ellen Rockwood, daughter of Albert P. Rockwood and wife of Brigham Young Sr.

Jan. 8, the new city hall was dedicated today, the inside being finished. The new city bath house was also, some portion of it, ready for use at the Warm Springs.

From the Semiweekly Telegraph.

It was predicted more than 10 years ago that if the ruling authorities of the United States did not put forth their hands and put down the mobocratic spirit which was then manifesting itself, violently towards the Mormons, the same spirit would spread, breaking out here and there until it would ruin the whole nation and this is in accordance with reason. It really seems as though this prediction is being fulfilled after all. The great rebellion has been put down by force of arms, but the spirit of violence which it induced seems to have spread all over the nation, and to be breaking out here and there with great force. So desperate have some people become that order, constitution, justice, etc., are very little things and hardly worth the notice of the ambitious, so desperately given to violent antagonism are some of the people, that they care very little what the object is, so that they can get a chance to pitch in to go ahead, right or wrong. Some of the officers were besieging the President to let them run a till against the Latter-day Saints, if he did not mean to kick up a Napoleon, Maximilian, England or some other man B anything to or anybody so that they would have an opportunity to strike bloodthirsty. The wretches have got a thirst for blood, innocent, if no other can be got.

For the honor and the very existence of the nation, it is to be hoped that the President Johnson, will have the good sense to restrain them.

If President Johnson would sincerely listen to the whims and howlers around him and stain his administration with some new and equally unjustifiable action against the best community in the country, how can he anticipate a better fate?

No man, by his position, high or low, can trample upon the rights with impunity. A day of reckoning must come and if delayed it certainly will not be mitigated.

Jan. 12, another snow storm is now pouring down and it appears that there will be the hardest kind of winter. Gloomy.

A new weekly paper is started about this time called the Juvenile Instructor, edited by George Q. Cannon. Jan. 8, 1866.

First trip up the Colorado, Jun. 8, Wm. Jennings received some goods by way of the Colorado, which establishes the fact that goods can be brought from California up the Colorado to this Territory.

Jan. 14, Congress is trying hard to get up a pretext of some kind to send an army against the Saints in Utah.

Jan. 30, there has been for many days a dense fog like a thick cloud and trees are loaded with frost extending out like loaves, which gives them a most beautiful appearance. The air is extremely bad for weak lungs.

I have been at work on the now 19th Ward school house or literary institute, for six weeks at five dollars per day in all kinds of pay. It is now, about finished and is a very fine structure. It was built according to the direction of Bishop Alonzo H. Raleigh, then bishop of the 19th Ward. Jan, 30, 1866.

The brethren are hauling loads and loads of burnt flour, largely oats, etc., free Camp Douglas, for hog feed, etc., which is being a great benefit to many. This flour I believed was hauled from the States. It is thought they set the storehouse on fire themselves, to hide a fraud on the Government, but that cannot be known for certain.

Feb. 6, 1866. [Today was the] dedication of the 19th Ward school house and literary institute.

Our new house was dedicated today. About 300 people were present on the occasion B Pres. Young, Bro. George Q. Cannon, Amasa M. Lyman, presiding bishop, Edward Hunter, Bishop John Sharp of the 20th Ward and Bishop Alonzo E. Raleigh of the 19th Ward. The congregation assembled at eleven o'clock, but the President did not come until after twelve, as he had heard the meeting to be at two o'clock. Every seat in the house was full and the people numbered about 300 all told.

DEDICATION PRAYER

The dedication prayer was offered up by George Q. Cannon, in which he dedicated and consecrated the ground upon which the house stood, the rocks and the mortar in the foundation, the adobes and the mortar that is in the walls, the timber that as in the roof, the beams, the posts, the rafters, the sheeting, and the shingles, the ridge boards, and the nails with which the boards and shingles were fastened and the floor and the sleepers, and the nails in the floor and all the plaster work and lath, and the paint work and window frames and the door frames, and the doors and hinges, and the screws in the hinges, and the locks and keys and the window sash and the lintels and glaze, and the putty that holds the glass, and the seats and the tables and the chairs and the closet upon the stand, and the stove and the piping and the wires that hold the piping and finally, every part and particle of element that compose the building and dedicated, he unto the Lord to be used by the Saints for all honorable uses to promote the Kingdom of God. and called upon the Lord to preserve it from the power of the elements B storm and fire, and lightnings and thunder, etc., and he asked the Lord to be merciful to the Bishop of the Ward, that he might be kind to all the people of the Ward and over which he did preside, and he asked the Lord to bless all the people of the 19th Ward and the land upon which they dwelt and all their houses and fruit trees and all pertaining to the people of the Lord. All people said, Amen.

President Young then arose and made some good remarks by way of counsel and advice to the people, etc.

George Q. Cannon then spoke making some excellent remarks.

Amasa Lyman spoke concerning the children and their education. His discourse was very interesting.

The congregation then arose and were dismissed by George Q. Cannon. Feb. 6, 1866.

Bishop Ira Eldridge died at East Weber Feb. 7, 1866. He went from his house at the mouth of Parley's Canyon to the Weber to see after his stock about New Years. It was cold and stormy and he got nearly frozen on the way, and took sick and died. He was brought to Salt Lake City and buried. He had a son thrown from a horse and killed last year on the Weber.

A meeting was held at the 19th Ward school house preparatory to the coming election, as it was supposed there would be some opposition tickets. A. C. Smoot resigned his office as mayor and D. W. Wells, takes his place.

Feb. 12, 1866 B PICNIC PARTY

A social party was held at the 19th Ward Literary Institute on the 12th. Tickets [cost] \$2.50 per couple, extra lady 50 cents.

There were present: D. H. Wells, Bishop A. H. Raleigh, Anza Hinckley, Henry Grow, Peter Nebeker, Luis Osborne, Peter Hansen, Samuel Slaughter, Harlo Redfield, Frank Knowlton, Paul Lichtenberg, Richard Margetts, Wm. L. Perkins, William Cowley, George Jones, Joseph Ridges, Walter Wilcocks, Milando Pratt, Rinaldo Morey, _____ Butler, Wm. F. Albrand, Luis Pomiteer, John Lees Jr., Mr. Bovier, Josiah Lees, Robert Smith, N.W. Whipple.

Dancing was to commence at six o'clock but the brethren were late, mostly, and did not commence till half past seven. The meeting was opened by prayer by Bishop Raleigh. The music consisted of two violins and a guitar. Joseph Lees was the caller. An intermission at 10 o'clock, and all had supper, etc. A song [was sung] by Joseph Ridges, [there was] dancing, another song by Bro. Ridges, dancing, song by Josiah Lees,

dancing. The congregation was dismissed by D. H. Wells at five o'clock in the morning. All seemed to enjoy it first rate and all passed off in perfect harmony. [We] came home in a snow storm.

Feb. 15th. 2nd party. We had another good party on the night of the 15th. Many were present at the other, but the company consisted more of the young men in the Ward. It went off in good style and good order and the best of feelings prevailed. Bro. Woodruff was present and some others out of the ward. Myself, Susan and Rachel were there. [We were] dismissed at three o'clock by Harlo Redfield.

A party was given for the children on the night of the 16th, which was well attended and made much amusement for themselves and all present. Edson and Daniel were there and Ellen. It was the first time that Edson or Ellen had ever been to such a place but both willingly went to learn to dance. Bishop Raleigh was not present. The party was conducted, after a fashion, by H. Redfield, but the thing went off in good style.

Feb. 20. 4th party. Our fourth social party was held on the 19th, which was well attended and much union prevailed. We had better music and more of it than before. Four or five of the Twelve were expected but did not come for some cause, but we had a good time. Redfield was floor manager. Bishop Raleigh presided.

Eliza Jane Badger's 3rd child, a girl, was born Feb. 15, 1866. She was very low and it became doubtful whether she would recover, but after two weeks she commenced to gain a little and slowly recovered.

Feb. 25, 1866. 5th party. On the 24th we had our 5th social party in our new house which passed off with good order as usual. A. H. Raleigh presiding.

Sunday, March 5, 1866, the brethren are hauling gravel onto the sidewalks as President Young counseled them to do, which made a great improvement to the streets and a benefit to the inhabitants of this part of the City at this muddy season.

At the city election in Feb. 1866, Bro. Daniel H. Wells was elected mayor instead of Abraham Owen Smoot, who had been in that office for several years. Some other changes were made in the City officers.

Feb. 5, set out five 2-year-old apple trees today.

In the fall of 1865, the new or second tabernacle was commenced, that is the woodwork, the rock work being done the summer before. This building was curiously constructed. A Description of it will be given hereafter.

The sign of the times in the State seems to indicate trouble ahead and rescue not yet established as they have vainly supposed. Much dissatisfaction is manifested in various parts which with all the rest of corruption and crime will eventually sweep the nations as with a beacon of destruction.

A girl named Amelia Legg shot herself with a revolver at her mother's house in the 14th ward. The cause supposed to be a man with which she had some intimacy, who had gone to the mines and promised to return and marry her, and on receiving a letter from him that he was not coming back, she immediately seized a pistol and put an end to her life.

A man named Potter, in the spring of 1865, procured a piece of ground adjoining the Daily Telegraph office and erected a sort of theatre of posts set in the ground and boarded up and covered. The thing proved rather a failure. As yet Potter failed to pay up for the material to construct the house, and thereby fooled a good many laboring men out of their honest dues. The building was put out of the hands of Potter to prevent it being subject of Sheriff's sale, and the thing proved to be a poor, miserable, nasty, infamous, arrangement all together.

I took a walk to Cottonwood today to look after some lumber which Robert Maxfield and Daniel Cahoon had agreed to haul last fall for me, and which I had never heard from since. I found it had been hauled out of the canyon and was mostly at L. Cahoon's house on the State road. He told me he would haul it to me as soon as the road would admit. I stayed at Bishop Brinton's overnight and returned home next day. [The] weather [is] warm and pleasant but roads almost impassable.

The little steam portable saw mill was first brought to this Territory by Charles Decker, and Co., in 1864 and set running in what is called Lamb's Canyon, and operated finely the next year. Joseph A. Young sent for two more which came and have done a good business.

A curious History of Mary Hill.

Mrs. Mary Hill, formerly Mary Williams, was married to Levi Perkins, about the year 1855, and lived with him one week and left. She was after sealed to Archie Hill with whom she lived several years and suddenly took a notion to a man named Anderson, a gentile, and lived with him a short time when she wished to return to Hill, and he, being advised, as he said, by Brigham, to take her back, did so. After a few years more, Bro. Hill was sent on a mission to England. Said Mary became acquainted with another sneaking cur of a gentile and was married to him by Judge McMurdy, and her gentile, belonging to the regenerators, so called, at the time. It appears that Bro. Hill's first wife should not give up property claimed by said Mary, at which, said Mr. Brassfield threatened to break into the house, etc., but did not. He was taken to the lockup that night and the next evening was at a trial got up concerning the matter, and on his way home about Wm. Godbe's store, was shot just about right and soon expired B Good riddance.

Mary went to Camp Douglas and taken, it is said, her sister. She and her mother are living in the City and are almost brokenhearted on account of the conduct of her daughter. Their father has been dead for many years.

A Danishman was drowned in Weber in Mar. 1866, while attempting to cross with some ox teams.

John Gay returned from Cache Valley where he had been through the winter. Reported all well in Cache. He hired again to F. Little for one hundred dollars per month, through the summer.

Bro. Michael Clark moved away from the house I bought off him in April 16, and Rachel moved into the same, April 21.

Spring of 1866 was very cold and backward with much storm. April 21, [was] cold and signs of snow.

We finished a job for P. Nebeker, picket fence, April 20.

[I was] on guard at Brigham's office, night of April 16. Some 20 of the brethren were there but one watched at a time and the rest slept. Brigham was then all right.

A party came off at the 19th Ward Literary Institute on Wednesday the 16th, 1866, for the benefit of Sister Mary Ann and Marian Pratt, wives of Elder Orson Pratt who is on a mission to England. The object of this was to raise means to build a good fence around Bro. Pratt's lot and house in this Ward. The proceeds of the party was about \$75.00.

The boys are now shiverying [chivareeing] old father Whitehead who has taken another wife today. The boys are in their element, April 24.

April 1, 1866, Daniel went to work for P. Nebeker for 10 dollars per month, over Jordan attending to sheep and cows and other chores. He is to stay six months. P. Nebeker goes down to the States this spring, captain of a train for to bring up the poor. (Dan only stayed two months.)

May 1st, [we are] making picket fence for Peter Nebeker some eight days. May 15, commenced taking down the west end of my house which was about to fall. Took it down to the foundation and laid it up again. Worked on the house until about the first of June when I went to Hardy's Station to build a bunk house.

[There was a] terrible snow storm in June 1866. While I was at work for Bishop L.W. Hardy, at Mountain Dell 12 miles from Salt Lake City, it commenced raining in the first days of June and continued until the 5th, when it had been raining for some 24 hours, it turned to snow and snowed some 30 hours. The snow fell some 6 inches deep in S.L. City and was over a foot at Mountain Dell, and was as cold as winter. Hundreds of little birds of summer came flocking around the house and finally came into the house by scores of four and five different kinds. The hummingbird was the only one that I know any name for. The cattle were almost in a starving condition and many died. It was about three days before the snow was

gone from the ground. This was the worst storm ever known in this Territory as late in the summer.

While I was finishing my job, Bro. Joseph W. Young came to get telegraph poles and wished me to go with my boys and cut four hundred poles which we did, and about the time we had nearly done, Bishop Leonard W. Hardy came up the canyon where we were at work and said that President Young requested me to go to Cottonwood canyon and saw 3,000,000 shingles for the Tabernacle. We accordingly finished our job as soon as possible and proceeded as fast as we could to go at the work. After being comfortably fitted out by Bishop Hardy and furnished a team by Bro. Joseph Kingsbury, we started for the Canyon on the 6th day of July and went as far as Mill D or F, Little's mill and camped for the night, myself and Rachel, George, Daniel, and Nelson Wheeler. On the following morning, July 7, Sunday, the ground and grass and everything else was covered with frost. We proceeded to Mill F, 3 miles. At this mill, we had been directed to

put in my shingle machine, and go to sawing, but on arriving there the man who was running that mill, who was a gentile, much opposed to my putting in the shingle saw there. So, after some consideration, I concluded to go on further up, one and a half miles, to an old mill called E, which was vacated, and operated there where the timber was much handier and no one to say out about it. Accordingly we moved up on the same day to this place.

Here we had a quite decent house to live in and [were] very comfortably situated. I had to build a water wheel and a frame to my shingle machine, etc., which took me until near the 1st of August before we got at work. We had been there but a few days when Bishop Alexander McRae came up with a team to furnish the mill with timber and to haul the shingles to town which was just 30 miles.

President Young thought that the shingles might be delivered to the City for about \$12.00 per 1,000. We therefore agreed to share it equal, that McRae should haul in the timber and haul the shingles to town for \$6.00 per one thousand, and we were to saw and pack for the same. We sawed from the 26th of July to the 20th of Oct. two hundred and seventy thousand

which I did with my own hands, except a very few, and the boys did the cross cutting and packing.

During the summer, we thoroughly explored the mountains about the head of Big Cottonwood and Little Cottonwood and the summit between this valley and Provo or Timpanogos Valleys. In those mountains there are some curious places. These mountains at the height are almost wholly of a regular granite and numerous snow banks which are deposited in the tops of these mountains.

In our rambles we discovered some seven or eight lakes, some of which were very curious. One that I will describe is situated right in the almost solid granite rock. It is about 60 rods long and may be 40 wide and 40 feet deep. In it is an island on a rock rising to the height of 25 feet, on which is several pines and some other trees. Here we found, in this lone retreat, two beavers. They were quite tame, not having been used to seeing men. I shot and killed one of them, but before we could get to it with a raft it had sunk in 36 feet of water so we lost it. After a little reflection I felt sorry that I had left the other alone.

Those lakes are, no doubt in the least, the site of very ancient volcanoes as there is abundance of volcanic substance to be seen all over those peaks.

During this summer and fall very many of the old members of the Church and aged persons have died. A number of which were residents of the 19th Ward, among whom was Harlo Redfield, Joseph Knight, a Bro. Middlemiss, James Beck, old Sister Windberg, an aged sister living with Sister Orson Pratt, and many others in this City and other places throughout the Territory.

Some men have been killed this year in Salt Lake City. Brassfield, before mentioned, and a Dr. Robison, who someone took a notion had stayed long enough and sent him off. He was a man that I did not know much about but I suppose there were plenty that did. He was not a member of the Church, neither approved [of] it, but vice versa.

The gentiles tried to make a big fuss over this circumstance, about the awful State of society in Utah, horrible murders, awful atrocities, etc.

Nothing of any great importance occurred during this summer more than usual at this time.

Nations are growling at each other and war is threatening on almost every hand, which will break forth, in the due time of the Lord, with great fury until the earth is emptied of the inhabitants thereof, or nearly so.

On about the 12th of Oct. snow began to fall in the canyon where we were, and Rachel came down to the City in a hard storm with McRae and left me and George and Edson to do our cooking and other house work.

We fixed a room in the mill, which we put the stove in, and in which we slept when the weather was not so cold that we could not sleep. Here we stayed some two weeks in this condition, the weather being so extremely cold we could not see much and the snow so deep we could scarcely get around and we concluded to leave as soon as McRae came back, and about the 20th of Oct. we came down. There being no snow in the Valley. It seemed a relief to us after being in the snow for so long. The roads in the canyon were in an awful shape, as the soldiers of Camp Douglas had been hauling timber out the summer and fall.

On our arrival in town, I found that Susan had been sick all the fall and was not much better yet. She had dwindled to almost a skeleton and had no appetite, and no one knew what ailed her. I got her a little good brandy and loaf sugar and read her a little, twice a day for a week or so, and she recovered faster than I ever saw any child before in the low condition she was in, and in three weeks she was as well as ever.

A big clock has been brought from the States for the new City Hall, which has been set up but has not been right for some cause or other. It does not seem to go well yet.

A man was killed while attempting to escape with a saddle from a shop in Main Street.

A man named Gary shot himself with a dragoon pistol and after lingering a week or so, died. It is supposed he did it intentionally. He and his wife had parted some time before, and it is supposed that his troubles had led him to this last resort.

The winter of 1866-7, thus far, has been an uncommon one being quite warm and much of the time pleasant up to Jan. 5, when came a little winter-like weather, but soon changed again to much like spring for many days and is now raining hard, Jan. 20. A vast deal of rain has fallen this winter thus far.

John Gay has been staying at my house for some three weeks, having not particular employment this winter.

A telegraph line from St. George in Washington Co. to Logan in Cache Co. has been erected during the past summer and fall, and is now in good working order. It was built by donation, mostly, 1866. [It is] a specimen of Mormon enterprise.

Struggle with Gentile Merchants

A set of men have come into this city from time to time for the purpose of trading and speculating off this community, in which they have made themselves rich, and at the same time they have been trying in every possible manner to bring trouble and persecution upon the very people that have patronized and enriched them for years, and treated them kindly in other ways.

These men, mostly merchants, have continually spoke and wrote all manner of falsehoods to the States and to Congress concerning us as a church and people and many have gone to Washington on their own expense and there sought to influence the President and Secretary of War, to send an army up against the Saints. In this way they had an object which was in part to get fat contracts of the United States to freight supplies, etc.

They have tried to get this City under martial law, and what they have not done to bring destruction upon innocent and law-abiding people. They are still here, but the eyes of the authorities are upon them, and the authorities have thought to stand it no longer, but to instruct the people to let them alone entirely and sincerely not to patronize those of our enemies

and thus turn the very grindstone to grind the knives to cut our throats. Now we have done it too long already.

This council of the authorities had begun to take effect and they, our enemies, have sent a man to Washington to urge some means for the protection of gentiles in Utah. Yes, a Mr. Weller, has gone to accomplish this mission to try to get up a fuss, because we will not sustain a pack of damned cutthroats in our very midst, in our houses and stores, for they have not a house or a foot of land in our City. Those that are principal actors in this mean, low, brutal, and contemptible, conspiring are as follows, Gilbert and Sons, Weller, McLeod, Judge Titus, Colonel Conner and many others.

After these men before-mentioned had understood that it was President Young's instructions to quit trading with and sustaining those of our known and avowed enemies, they, old Gilbert being their leader, got up a card as they styled it, to the leaders of the Mormon Church naming propositions as follows:

Gentlemen:

As you are instructing the people of Utah, through your Bishops and missionaries, not to trade or do any business with the gentile merchants, thereby intimidating and coercing the community to purchase only of such merchants as belong to your faith. In anticipation of such crises being successfully brought about by your teachings, the undersigned gentiles, merchants of Great Salt Lake City, respectfully desire to make the following propositions, believing it to be your earnest desire for all to leave the country who do not belong to your faith and creed, namely on the fulfillment of the conditions here named:

First B The payment of our outstanding accounts, due us from members of your Church.

Secondly B All of our goods, merchandise, chattels, houses, improvements, etc., be taken at a cash valuation, and we to make a deduction of twenty-five per cent from total amount.

To the fulfillment of the above, we hold ourselves ready at any time to enter into negotiations, and on final arrangements being made, on terms of sale complied with, we shall freely leave the Territory.

Respectfully yours; Signed, Gilbert and Sons, Walker Bros, Bodenbug and Kahn, Wm. Sloan, C. Prag of the firm of Ranshoff and Company, Elles and Bros., McGorly and Henry, I. Meeks, F. Auerbach and Brothers, S. Lerner and Bros. Klopstock and Co., John H. McGrath, Glukson and Cohn, Wilkenson and Fenn, Morse Walcott and Co., Watters, I. Bauman and Co., M.B. Callahan, Morris Elgutter, Thomas L. Brown and Son. Great Salt Lake City, Dec. 20, 1866

Those signing this article subscribed themselves, our enemies as we did not think of withdrawing our patronage from any but our enemies, whether Jew or Gentile.

Reply of President Young

Gentlemen, your communication of Dec. 20, addressed to the leaders of the Mormon Church, was received by me last evening. In reply I have to say that we will not obligate ourselves to collect your outstanding debts nor buy your goods, merchandise or other articles that you express yourselves willing to sell. If you could make such sales as you propose, you would make more money than any merchants have ever done on this basis. Your withdrawal from the Territory is not a matter about which we feel any anxiety. So far as we are concerned, you are at liberty to stay or go as you please. We have used no intimidation, coercion, towards the community to have them cease to trade with any person or class. Neither do we contemplate using any such means, even could we do so, to accomplish such an end. What we are doing and intending to do, we are willing that you and all the world should know. In the first place we wish you to understand distinctly that we have not ostracized any man or body of men because they were not of our faith. The wealth that has been accumulated in the Territory from the earliest years of our settlement by men who were not connected with us religiously and the success which has attended their business operations prove this. In business we have not been exclusive in our dealings or confined our patronage to those of our own faith. But every

man who has dealt fairly and honestly and confined his attentions to his legitimate business, whatever his creed has been, has found friendship in us. To not receive gentiles because they are gentiles or Jews is in direct opposition to our religion; Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist, Quaker or Jew, he will receive kindness from us, and we have not the least objection to doing business with him, if, in his dealings, he act in accordance with the principles of right and deport himself as a good law-abiding citizen.

There is a class, however, who are doing business in this Territory who for years have been avowed enemies of this people. Disrespect and overthrow of this community have been their object to accomplish. They have, therefore, used every endeavor and all means at their command to put into circulation the foulest slanders about the old citizens, missionaries, of which there has been no acts too base, not stratagems too vile for them to use to bring about their nefarious ends. While soliciting the patronage of the people and deriding their support from us, they have, in the most shameless and abandoned manner, used the means thus obtained to destroy the very people whose favor they found it their interest to court.

With the regularity of the seasons have their plots and schemes been formed, and we are warranted by facts in saying that could the heart blood of the people be drawn and coined into the means necessary to bring their machinations to a successful issue, they would not scruple to use it. They have done all in their power to encourage violations of the law, to retard the administration of justice, to foster vice and vicious institutions, to oppose the unanimously expressed will of the people, to incite disorder and to change our City from a condition of peace to lawlessness and anarchy. They have donated liberally to sustain a corrupt and venal press which has given publicity to the most atrocious libels respecting the old citizens. And have they not had their commissioners at Washington to misrepresent and vilify the people of this territory? Have they but kept liquor and sold it in violation of law and endeavored to bias the minds of the Judiciary to give decisions favorable to their own practices? Have they not entered into secret combinations to resist the laws and thwart their healthy operations, and refused to pay their taxes and give their support to schools, required by law? What claims have such persons upon the patronage of this community, and what community on the earth would be so besotted as to uphold and foster men whose aim is to destroy them? Have we not the

right to trade at whatever store we please, or does the Constitution of the United States bind us to enter the stores of our most deadly enemies and purchase of them? If [this is] so, we would like the provisions pointed out to us.

It is to those men that I have described, and to those alone, that I am opposed, and I am determined to use my influence to have the citizens here stop dealing with them and deal with honorable men. There are honorable men enough in the world, with who we can do business without being reduced to the necessity of dealing with the class referred to. I have much more to say on this subject. Signed, Brigham Young, Salt Lake City, Dec. 27, 1866.

Orson Badger was down from Ogden City on the last of Jan. and John Gay returned home with him. Bro. Badger reported all his family well and all things going on swimmingly in that vicinity.

Giles Holden and his brother were down from Provo and reported Bro. Tiffany and family all well. My sister [is] in better health than for several years before. Edson's family [is] all well.

I have attended five social parties this winter in which good spirit has prevailed. Four [were held] at the 19th Ward Literary Institute and one [was held] at Wm. L. Perkins, Feb. 5, 1867.

Killed by the falling of a house in the 5th Ward, a young man named Wm. Knight.

19th Ward, 1867-- Wm. Kingdon died Feb. 1867, of consumption after an illness of some 14 months, leaving a wife and five children.

A physician named Roberson was killed in the City by some unknown parties as yet not discovered. He was like many others, to do all he could against the Saints.

The winter of 1866-7 was very mild until the last of Feb. and through March, which has been quite severe. The air is still very cold, April 20.

500 men were called to go to Sanpete to protect that place from the Indians, who were hostile towards the Saints there.

I labored mostly at home during the winter in rebuilding a house for Rachel, and in repairing my own house, making some furniture and some other work for P. Nebeker, and others.

Alexander Samuel, born Mar. 2, 1867, has, thus far, been very healthy. His mother has not had to light a candle to attend him yet. He is now seven weeks old. Nov. 20.

I was informed that Giles Holden had his leg broken last winter by a wagon wheel passing over it. He was getting along very well at last accounts.

John Gay is called to go to Sanpete and will start in the morning, to be gone all summer.

The Indians are threatening war on every side against the United States, and war is still looked for among the people of the States, and great wars are expected in Europe and other divisions of the earth. And so it goes. All nations are seemingly coming into wars and commotion.

We commenced taking the Juvenile instructor on the 1st of Jan. 1867. It promises to be a very good paper for the young.

Charles Williams, commonly called Charley Pugsley, died suddenly on Tuesday last, age about 16 years. The cause of his death was rather a mystery, April 16, 1867.

June 12, I wrote a letter to George Nebeker in the Sandwich Islands. Sept. 20, received an answer from Bro. George from the Sandwich Islands.

Word of Wisdom

At conference, April 6, 1867, at which 6,000 people were present, the most general and leading teachings and instructions seemed to be upon the spirit of oneness and on what is termed the Word of Wisdom, that is to abstain from the use of tobacco, tea, coffee, whiskey, and other ardent spirits, and to partake sparingly of meat, etc. Those were the principal teachings and also to prepare to sustain ourselves and import machinery for working our wool, cotton, flax, hemp, etc.

The money that has been paid out for the last two years for those articles which are worse than useless to us as a community would have bought and brought to us enough machinery to have made us independent of our enemies in a great degree.

An order has been sent afoot to cease trading with our enemies. Those among us who have come here to rob us of our money and at the same time use their best endeavors to bring distress and destruction upon us. How far this determination or resolution will be carried out, time will tell, but I think that many of the brethren are fully determined to carry it through.

Nov. 20, 1867. The above counsel has had very little effect to all appearances as yet. The Gentiles still keep up business and prosper. Strange.

In the spring of 1867, after having planted our lot and made some considerable repairs on our house by way of plastering, painting, etc., I ascertained that I was expected to go back to Cottonwood and finish the contract of shingles for the great Tabernacle then in course of erection. We therefore, after waiting a long time for a team, which had been promised to me last year, made preparations to go to that work which was a distance of 30 miles. We started July 7, and arrived on the 8th, and went forthwith to our work, as the season was far advanced and time short to accomplish so large a job. I employed E.H. Harrington and John Hair to assist us in our work and commenced sawing on the 21st of July. During the summer my work was extremely hard, as I had to saw at night and cut lumber in the daytime and assist George in hauling to the mill.

Rachel came up on the 18th of July to do our cooking and washing. We were requested to loan four hands for Bro. D. H. Wells who

was at work on a new mill at the same place B Robert Sidaway, Ed. Davis, John Ellis, and John Hair.

We sawed 192 thousand for the Church and some 50 thousand for ourselves.

It was reported that very rich gold mines had been discovered in the Sweetwater country and many are expecting to go out there in the spring.

Government employees were in the canyon for timber to rebuild the commissary house that was burned last year at Camp Douglas. They were at work at the Lake at the head of the canyon. They were civil and well-behaved men.

Many of our men were called to go to Sanpete to protect the inhabitants of that place from the Indians, who were still hostile to that section. John Gay was called among the rest to go on that mission.

Some three or four of our men were killed in this expedition, Houtz, John Vance, and John Hay. Some others were killed that lived south.

During the summer I sought to procure a piece of timber land from Ferry Little at the Basin in Big Cottonwood canyon, which I heard through Frank Armstrong that I could get at my offer that I had made to said Little.

About the last of Sept. we quit sawing as they had taken away a part of our mill at Mill E, where we were at work, and on the 3rd day of Oct. we left that place, and Rachel went home to Salt Lake City, and I stayed at the Basin to build a house and prepare for building a mill in the spring. I camped there alone and built a small cabin and cut timber for a mill and built a dam across the creek to cut the water for a race and got down and wood for the boys to haul to town. When the weather became extremely cold, I left for home about the last of Oct. 1867. This ended the work for the Church and the summer of 1867, having sawed about 513,000 shingles.

It is said that a new volcano has appeared in the moon, of great size. (This proved to be a false report)

After my return to the City, I proceeded to build a corral and a wheat bin and succeeded in getting an order for 130 bushels of wheat at Ogden City. George and Edson went for one load and I went for another on the

7th of Feb. The weather was extremely cold. I agreed with Orson Badger to haul the rest.

A party was given at the 19th Ward school house for the benefit of the Sunday School to increase the library. A good success.

A Sabbath School was established in the 19th Ward, Salt Lake City, in the spring of 1867. Paul Lichtenberg [is the] superintendent, who has conducted it in a manner highly beneficial to his pupils. Great good is bound to grow out of the school in this City. There are such schools established in almost every ward.

On the 18th of January 1868, the day preceding Ellen's birthday, her birthday being on Sunday, she wanted her company for a social party in celebration of that day, on which she was 10 years old.

As she had never been permitted on account of circumstances, to have any before, I thought best to let her continue them from time to time through the winter, which was done with amusement to ourselves and great satisfaction to those who attended. Our musician was William Widdison and his brother Robert, caller, who did their part in a gentlemanly manner.

The company consisted of the following: Moroni Pratt, Alfred Ridges, George Nebeker, John Nebeker, Joseph Mathews, Wm. Fling, John Perking, Ephraim Knowlton, James Widdison, Erastus Richards, George Whipple, Edson Whipple, Daniel Whipple, Nelson Wheeler Whipple, Nelson Gay Whipple.

Lathella Pratt, Emiline Pratt, Lorintha Pratt, Lorria Nebeker, Orelia Nebeker, Mary Ann Mathews, Mary Ann Smith, Sariah Smith, Eliza Stuart, Amazon Lees, Sarah J. Lees, Cordellia Flint, Emelia Jones, Alice Jones, Anna Ridges, Esther Margetts, Adda Ridges, Sarah J. Perkins, Martha Ellen Whipple, Sylvia Whipple.

The party was adjourned till Feb.3, at which time the same company met and enjoyed themselves in dancing, singing, eating apples, pies, cakes, etc., until two o'clock a.m., then adjourned until Feb. 11, when they met pursuant to adjournment and proceeded in the same manner in

dancing and innocent amusement until two o'clock a.m., to meet again on the 18th of February.

When they met the fourth time, they had improved much in dancing and general behavior and enjoyed themselves first rate till in the morning when we adjourned, all in good spirits and thankful for those favors.

School of the Prophets

The School of the Prophets was reorganized in the fall of 1867 in the City Hall and removed from there to the 15th Ward assembly rooms and from there again to the old tabernacle. It was held on Mondays and Fridays at one o'clock.

It is a preparatory work to return to the land of Missouri to build up the Center of Zion. I was introduced into the school about the first of April 1878.

Repairs on our house in 1867-8.

Ten Thousand shingles	\$100.00
Putting them on	66.00
Thirty lbs. shingle nails @ 504	5.00
Five lbs. same	2.50
Joiner work in big room	20.00
Lumber for same	20.00
Nails 6 lbs. @ 504	3.00
Plastering	20.00

Lime 10 bu. @ \$1.00	10.00
Sand three loads	5.00
Brick for chimney	12.00
Hauling the same	3.00
Putting up same	6.00
Other material, lath	10.00

Barn

One thousand feet of lumber	60.00
Three thousand shingles	25.00
Twenty lbs. nails	8.00
Labor	30.00
Timber	4.00

Finishing up of Rachel's house

Lumber 300 ft.	24.00
Laying of upper floor	10.00
Lath 600	9.00
Lathing	4.00
Plastering and tending	8.00
Lath nails four lbs. @ 504	2.00

Large nails four lbs.	2.00
Chimney	3.00
Granary	
Lumber, shingles nails labor	60.00

Died, on the 7th of May 1868, Joseph Hover of the 19th Ward.

[We went] to the canyon again on the 8th of May 1868. We started for Big Cottonwood Canyon to continue the work that we commenced last fall of building lumber and shingle mills B at the Basin.

I was taken up there by A. H. Raleigh's team and his son James as teamster. On arriving at Mill A, late in the afternoon, we found that we could not proceed further with the team. So we unloaded our luggage and took our bedding and proceeded on foot to our house, a distance of about three miles.

On arriving at our place, we found the snow from two to 6 feet deep about there. On the following day we continued to pack up our provisions and the next day also and got all our provisions and tools at the place which was very fatiguing, indeed. We carried two weeks, in which time we had all or nearly all our timber framed for the mill. The weather was very foul, raining or snowing nearly all the while. We then returned home, May, 24, 1868.

Railroad

President Brigham Young took a contract of grading the railroad from the mouth of Echo Canyon to the mouth of Weber Canyon, which will employ many hands and assist the poor materially. Speed the work. \$2,000,000.

The prospect is that the grasshoppers will not do much damage to the crops in the country this season, but time only will decide.

The weather, May 27, 1868, is rather remarkable for this season of the year. It has rained almost constantly for over a week and is still raining.

P. Nebeker and John Coon in dispute concerning Coon's horses having been in some wheat of Nebeker's. Said Coon drew a spade with which he had been at work and struck Nebeker on his head with such force as to fell him senseless into a ditch. He was taken out and carried home in that condition and did not recover for many days. Coon was arraigned before Alderman Clinton and fined one hundred dollars and costs B Bad affair.

It is reported that the Indians took a small child from a family in Cache County, named Thurston and kept it from them until the present time, four weeks. But there is now a prospect of regaining it. The child has not yet been found, Jan. 1870.

May 27, 1868, Orson Badger at my house, reports breadstuffs scarce in Ogden City and vicinity, but the crops are looking fine. Grasshoppers [are] not plenty. Good.

Reports from the Sandwich Islands are distressing. One of the principal of the group is in a state of agitation, which is alarming to those upon it, and threatened the destruction of the whole Island by earthquake and volcanic force. How it will turn out, no one can tell. It did immense damage but ceased after a few days.

May 25, 1868. We returned to the canyon and continued our labors on the mill. The snow was not yet gone but had begun to melt in some places. We commenced digging the pit soon after our return, the second time. The pit was 14 feet long and 8 feet wide and ten feet deep. Our tail race was 10 rods long and from one to 7 feet deep. Our head race was 43 rods long, 6 feet wide, at the bottom and eight at the top, and two and a half feet deep.

Brother Frank Armstrong accommodated us by letting us have beef whenever he killed at Mill L, until I might be able to get an animal for beef off the Church.

Daniel and Edson came up on the 12th of June and worked through the summer. Alfred Ridges also worked 18 days, which was all the hired help we had in getting up our mill. We got the shingles mill running on the 7th of Aug. and the lumber saw on the 1st of Oct. 1868. We sawed 600 thousand shingles and about 15 thousand feet of lumber, and returned to the City after having got down our wood.

The health of myself and family during the summer was good, excepting Susan had a gathering in her breast which was very bad for her for some two weeks.

Alexander Samuel had a sick spell for a week or two, some disease of the brain. With those exceptions we had good health although the season was rather sickly in general.

Daniel went to Weber Canyon to work on the railroad, and worked one month for forty dollars per month. He returned about New Year's Day and drew his pay in money. There is still a call for hands on that work.

The branch road from the mouth of the Weber Canyon to this City was laid to the Union Square on the 4th of Jan. 1869. A depot is said to be burned on the square.

Bought [by me] of Bro. Wm. H. Hooper, one lot for 1,000 dollars, payable in lumber by the first of Sept. 1869.

A most violent earthquake took place in the Sandwich Islands that has ever been known for centuries. The great Island of [Hawaii] was in a most fearful manner. A new volcano also broke by discharging an immense amount of lava and other matter. Earthquakes have been frequent in California and other places on the Pacific coast ever since, supposed to be connected with the same. This year has been quite eventful in earthquakes, storms, tidal waves, on the sea heaving itself beyond its bounds, great fires, wars, famine, etc., all testimonials of the last days.

Bro. Robert Sharkie, a tinner and a respectable man in society, was accidentally shot and killed with a gun in his own hands. It was thought by some purposely but by others not. He was said to be insane at the time.

A man was killed at the mouth of Emigration Canyon by some person, as yet unknown, for his money. He had been at work on the railroad and was returning home to his family.

Two boys or young men were killed about New Year's on the railroad by the failing of a bank, one named Reid and the other named _____ who had parents in Cache Valley.

Received a letter from Bro. George Nebeker, president of the mission on the Sandwich Islands and mailed in answer on the 21st of June 1869.

Bro. Gibson and Mother Gay were down from Cache Valley on a visit to us, Jan, 14, till Jan. 20.

John Gay was down from Ogden City on the 19th of Jan. and was married. His wife is Theresa Farr, daughter of President Loren Farr, of Ogden.

A bill was presented to Congress by Ashley of Ohio proposing to divide up Utah among a half dozen territories in order to dispossess the Saints of so much scope of country or not to have enough to make a State. It is not believed the bill will pass the House. The above bills mentioned did not go. (Not much) Like all the other bills gotten up against the Saints was a fizzle. Jan. 6, 1877.

Coops

In the fall of 1868, President Young instructed the people of Utah to go into cooperative institutions, whereby they might associate themselves together in business of all kinds, so as to sustain ourselves separate and independent of our enemies in our midst, of which there are many at this time. Notwithstanding all the efforts of the first Presidency and others to advise and persuade the people to stop trading with or sustaining the

gentiles, they still do it enough to keep the gentiles here and keep their stores open because some of them sell goods a little cheaper than our own merchants do. This is very wrong.

Feb. 8, 1869. A meeting of the inhabitants of the 19th Ward, S.L.City, was called by his honor, Bishop Alonzo Hazeltone Raleigh, and a mercantile cooperative association was organized as follows; President Alonzo Raleigh, Vice Pres. Richard B. Margetts, Sec. Paul Litchenburg, Treasurer Richard Morris, Directors: Wm. Asper, Phillip Pugsley, Henry Arnold, Henry Grow, Joseph Ridges.

The shares in said store are \$25.00. The following were present and took shares, Bishop A.H.Raleigh, 10 shares, R.B. Margetts 20 shares, H.Grow, four shares, N.W.Whipple 2 shares, John flowers, 1share. The above names are only a few of the stockholders. There was an amount raised of about \$800.00 upon which they commenced to build a house opposite Bishop Raleigh's for the store and started business when it was run for some months apparently successful, but afterwards it was discovered that it was running under.

May 5, 1872, the statements of those transactions are put down in an irregular form and only an imperfect amount will be given at the best.

Paul Litchenberg came from Pennsylvania, a gentile. He stopped at the Salt Lake House and pawned his clothes and, for his board, worked around in different places for a while and finally got into the 19th Ward to teach school and got acquainted with Peter Nebeker and went into his family to live. He joined the Church, no doubt for a selfish motive, and married Susannah, P. Nebeker's daughter and palmed himself upon us as a Mormon.

Our 19th Ward Cooperative store was got into operation in 1869 and has been doing a good business since then. P. Litchenberg being the clerk and secretary of same. This store, after running on through the rest of the summer and part of the next winter, it was discovered by Bishop Raleigh that it was likely to run down under the management of said Litchenberg, and the Bishop proposed to sell out the whole thing to Litchenberg and Riggs, taking a mortgage of their property. They moved up into Main St. and run the store a while and got into debt for more than the whole thing was worth and broke up swindling many of their friends.

High prices, partly in consequence of the grasshoppers having cut off the crops in some parts of the Territory and partly on account of the immense amount of wheat that is required to feed horses and mules on the railroad. The price of grain came up to an unreasonable figure, flour, \$14.00 per 100, wheat \$5.00 per bushel, corn \$5.00, barley \$7.00, oats four and five, potatoes \$1.50.

Loyal and George Jr. Tiffany were down from Provo to have their endowments in the House of the Lord, Jan. 28, 1869.

Died, in West Jordan, Feb. , 1869, Bro. Harmon Cutter, 70 years.

Died, Mrs. Augusta St. Clair, Jan. 24, 1869, in the 13th Ward. A lengthy and splendid discourse was preached by President Brigham Young in the 13th Ward assembly rooms, on the occasion. Mrs. St. Clair was not a member of the Church of Jesus Christ, but she was a lady lecturer of high respectability and good repute. She was on her way to California.

In the forepart of April 1869, Jacob Crandle, Stuart Wright and McDonald and an aged lady named Robbins were in a house in south Mill Creek Canyon at Gardener's upper mill, when about two o'clock in the morning there came a slide from the mountain carrying away a portion of the mill and taking the house in which the above-mentioned persons were, killing the woman and one man. One other man was held fast so he could not get out and died there. Crandle, who was badly bruised and hurt, found himself in the snow fast, but making a desperate effort, got out, after which he was insensible for some two days as he says. He then came to his senses in part and found McDonald alive but in a very bad condition, like himself. They got back to the mill in some four days after they were hurt, during which time they had nothing to eat. After they got to the mill they found some dried beef. Here they lay for three more days, when a boy came to them and ran back and gave the alarm. Men went up and rescued them, having to haul them five miles on a sled, by hand.

McDonald, after suffering many days, died. Crandle is still living and in a fair way to recover. Their suffering in the snow for seven days without clothes or food must have been intense beyond description. April, 15, 1869

Weather [is] stormy and very cold for this time of year. A great deal of sickness has been among the Saints this winter and spring. 1869

Died, Alice, daughter of John and Marguerite Knowlton, of scarlet fever, aged three years.

A man, unknown, went into the house of Wm. Butler, near Ogden and immediately commenced to insult, and abuse Mrs. Butler who resisted him and two little girls in the house screamed and made a noise when the scoundrel took a hatchet and struck the women three times on the head which laid her senseless on the floor. He then hit the little girls the same, killing one of them and badly injuring the other. By this time the neighbors had heard the noise and came to the house and succeeded in driving him away. Butler soon heard what had been done and came and pursued him, with others and caught him and knocked him down with a club and shot him through the head which finished him. The woman and girl are in a way to recover. This, I suppose, is only a beginning of what we shall have from those cursed scoundrels that will pass to and fro on this railroad for a time. May their time be short.

Bro. Griffith Roberts, who was attending to business at the switch, this side of Ogden City was shot by some unknown person and, killed and robbed of considerable money. Such work is becoming too common in this territory.

The first return to the Canyon [was] on the 12th of May 1869. Myself and George started for the mill, Big Cottonwood Canyon, to see how the snow was, etc. We could not get much above the Mill A on account of snow on the road, but we left our team at Mill A and went on foot to our mill. Things were all right, and we returned to Mill A at dark. Slept on the ground and in the morning took a load of slabs and proceeded home. Slept at Mill B and ate a breakfast, Sister Cawit making us a cup of tea. Our mules had never been used to hold back, being young and never worked. One mule started on a full run down the hill in a very dangerous place over the rocks, short turns and the creek close on one side. Our position was a very critical one for a moment, and we knew not whether we should fetch up in time or eternity, for there seemed to be ten chances of death to one of life for a few minutes, but suddenly and fortunately, the off wheel struck a big rock and brought all standing having broken the wagon

some, but neither hurt us nor the mules. We reached home at five o'clock having been the first in the Canyon for the season.

Died, on the 10th of May, 1869, John Neff, aged 75 years.

John Pack was this day, May 15, 1869, cut off from the Church at the School of the Prophets.

On Monday, the tenth of May 1869, the last rail connecting the Union Pacific and the Central Pacific railroads, was laid. This event was celebrated in Salt Lake City and many other cities in the U.S. as a great event that would be a blessing to all the inhabitants of this and some other countries. The Great Highway.

Letter from Bro. George Nebeker received on the 10th, giving encouraging accounts of the mission on the Sandwich Islands. They had made 60 tons of sugar and 11,000 gallons of molasses, himself and family.

[I] received a letter from Maranda and Dave Barton on the 15th of May. They represent that they are all well. They live in Iowa.

Received a letter from Peter Nebeker in England on a mission, He states that the prospect of bringing many into the Church is good and that it is very hard times for the poor in that land, that he was in good health and doing the best he could under the circumstances.

July 1869, George Nebeker returned from the Sandwich Islands and brought with him a native, named Keah. He brought 90 barrels of molasses and several tons of sugar which he had made on the Island. He started back on the 28, 1869.

On the 25th of May our second trip to the Canyon, myself and George, Edson, and Daniel, with our ox team, covered wagon and provisions.

We started in a rain storm and proceeded as far as the mouth of the Canyon. It still continued to rain. We stopped in an open shanty at the mouth until the next day noon, when the rain ceased and we proceeded on to the old mill C and floated lumber down the millrace to build a sleeping

room in addition to the mill, 30 feet long and 14 feet wide. We then went to and fixed up the small shanty to a place for the family and returned home and moved up the 21st of June, with Susan and her children and her mother and stepfather, Bro. B. Gibson.

On the first day of July we commenced to saw, having Bro. E. H. Harrington saw and Ned and Dan to tear off and trim screws. Myself and George went into timber to finish for logs, but in a few days two men from Goshen came and offered to stock the mill for eight dollars per thousand and board. We gave them one yoke of oxen and two wagons for \$404.00. They finished logs for 65 thousand and shingle timber for 2,000,000 shingles. We made, in all, about 80 or 90 thousand feet of lumber and 210,000 shingles. We bought a lot of Wm. Hooper for which we paid 1667 ft. of lumber and a span of mules, for which we paid \$400 in lumber and shingles. We made 87,000 shingles for the Church and 20,000 for the 12th Ward school house and 48,000 for Bro. Little towards the right of a part of the Basin. We got 150 bushel of wheat from the Church and other good pay that we needed through the summer.

During the summer, there were some of the most violent thunder storms in the mountains that have ever occurred in this country since it was settled. The clouds struck Kesler's Peak, as it is called, a high mountain near our mill, and the water came down, as it were, all at once and when collected in the main canyon it cleared almost everything before it, taking away bridges and much of the road for 10 miles, so as to stop travel for several weeks.

On the 1st of Sept. Susan, having poor health and no one to help her as her mother had left, I concluded to take her home to the City, and fetch Rachel up for six weeks, at the end of which she returned home on the 15th of Oct., 1868. My health was tolerable through the season, having but one sick spell and that but a few days.

Bro. E.T. Benson, one of the Twelve Apostles, died suddenly at Ogden City on the _____ 1869. He lived in Cache Valley and had been at work on the U.P.R.R. some time before his death. A good man gone.

Vice Pres. Colfax visited this City in the summer and made a speech at the Townsend House to a vast multitude who did not receive his speech

with any great relish, it having an inimical spirit in its sound towards the Saints, at least. He is gone under long ago. Jan. 1, 1880

Celebration for the Railroad.

In consequence of the failure of the U.P.R.R. Co. to pay Pres. Young the money for grading of the road from the mouth of Echo Canyon to Ogden, he concluded to take the Railroad Stock of the company, and build a road from Ogden to Salt Lake City. Accordingly, Joseph A. Young and John Sharp, Bishop of the 20th Ward, were sent back to obtain the necessary articles to construct the road, which they did get from the company, and work was vigorously prosecuted until the 10th of Jan. 1870, when it was so far completed as to run the trains to this place. On that day a grand celebration was held on that important event.

The committee appointed to arrange the celebration was as follows: Peter Clinton, John Clark, Henry Grow, A.C. Pyper, H.C. Kimball.

Program of ceremonies of the day commenced with a salute of three guns, one hour before the arrival of the cars, which was a signal for raising flags throughout the City and for the assembling of the citizens at the depot to witness the laying of the last rail, driving of the last spike, which will be done at one o'clock P.M. On the arrival of cars, a salute of thirty-seven guns will be fired, being one gun for each mile of the road. Music by Capt. Croxall's brass band, prayer by the Chaplain, Elder Wilford Woodruff, speech by Pres. B. Young, a salute of one gun, music by the 10th Ward band, speech by Supt. Joseph Young, a salute of one gun, music by martial band, speech by Hon. G.A. Smith, a salute of one gun, music by Capt. Croxall's band, speech by Mayor D.H. Wells, music by martial band, speech by John Taylor, music by 10th Ward band, speech by Geo. Q. Cannon, music by martial band, toasts and sentiments. Benediction.

At the close of the ceremony, a salute of thirteen guns was given. In the evening there were bonfires, [and] fireworks on Arsenal Hill. At seven o'clock a grand ball was given which concluded one of the most important celebrations in the history of the Territory. J.D. McAllister, Marshall of the day.

Bro. John Taylor was requested to sing the Mormon Car, a song which he composed while editing a paper called the Mormon in New York.

SONG

The Mormon Car is moving and has been in motion long.
At first her power was feeble but now it's growing strong.
And having started on the track, the best that we can do
Is keep the Car in motion and pop her quickly through.
She has friends abroad in many lands, in Nations near and far
They will station them and ticket them what more can they do
Than to tell them all to step on board and she will pop them through.
She has stations with the buckeyes, and pukes and suckers too
Who have prophesied the Mormon Car could never travel through.
But on solid track and fired up with Deseret in view
She disappointed all their hopes and popped her quickly through.
She has had a few collisions as she moved along the track
And been jostled, cracked and spluttered but never would go back
And though opposed by every power she ne'er collapsed a flue,
But let on steam and cleared the track and popped her quickly through.

The Utah Railroad

A new locomotive arrived here on the 29th of June on the Utah Central and more are expected. There are now Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, on the Utah Central. No. 1 is used as a switch engine. The southern has one engine which was 14 from the Central Atlantic and painted over and numbered No. 1 for the southern.

Birth of Robert John Whipple (our ancestor)

A Blessing on the head of Robert John

My son, I take you into my arms at this time, being the 9th day of your life in this world and do bless you according to the order of the Holy Priesthood and by that authority call your name Robert John, and I bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and do seal upon you all the blessings pertaining to that position B the blessings of life and health, of knowledge and faith, of intelligence and of power to combat with the powers of darkness which you shall meet within this life if you live to the years of accountability, and the power to do good all the days that you shall live on the earth. And I dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord God of Israel and to His service and you, being born in the Priesthood, are a legal heir to all blessings of the New and Everlasting Covenant, which you shall receive in due time in the House of the Lord, even the Holy Priesthood, endowments, gifts, ordinances, and qualifications to prepare you for God's service in the world to come. These blessings I seal upon you by the authority of the Holy Priesthood and ask God the Eternal Father to seal them in the Heavens that through your faithfulness you may receive all these blessings and more abundantly than human words can express that shall continue forever.

Relief Society Meeting in Tabernacle

Notwithstanding the inclemency of the weather the tabernacle was densely packed with ladies of all ages, old, young and middle aged. On the motion of Sister E.R. Snow, Mrs. Sarah N. Kimball, Pres. of the female Relief Society of the 15th Ward was elected president of the meeting and Mrs. Lydia Alder, as Secretary.

The following ladies were proposed and sustained as a committee to draft resolutions: Mrs. M.T. Smoot, Pres. of the 20th Ward, F.M.S.N. Hyde, 14th Ward, Isabelle Horn, Pres. of the 14th Ward, Mary Kearber, 8th Ward, Prise Stains, President 12th Ward, Rachel Grant, 15th Ward.

Mrs. Kimball rose to address the meeting and said they were there to speak in relation to the government and institutions under which they lived and she would ask how we transgressed any law of the United States (loud "no" from the audience). Then why are we here today? We have been driven from place to place and why? Simply for believing and practicing the counsel of God, as contained the Gospel of Heaven. The object, of course, was to consider the justice of a bill now before the Congress of the United States. She said we are not here to advance women's rights but man's rights. The bill in question could only deprive our fathers, husbands, and brothers of enjoying the privileges bequested to citizens of the United States, but it would also deprive us as women of the privileges of selecting our husbands and against this we must unqualifiedly protest.

While the committee on resolutions was absent, speeches were made by various ladies. The first was made by Bathsheba Smith which is so lengthy that I cannot record it here, but it contains most excellent sentiments and many valuable ideas. The next speaker was Mrs. Lucy Riter, who said, in arising before this vast assembly my heart is filled with feelings that I cannot express. We have not met here, my beloved sisters, as women of other States and Territories meet to complain of the wrongs and abuses inflicted upon us by our husbands, fathers, and sons, but we are happy and proud to state that we have no such afflictions and abuses to complain of, neither do we ask for the right of Franchise, nor do we ask for more liberty, more rights and freedom from our husbands and brothers. There is no spot in this wide earth where kindness and affection is more bestowed upon women and her rights so securely defended as in Utah. We are here to express our love for each other and to explain to the world our devotion to God our Heavenly Father and show our willingness to comply with the requirements of the Gospel and the law of celestial marriage in one of its requirements that we are bound to honor, teach, and practice, which may God grant us strength to do. Amen

The resolution drafted by the committee were then presented and carried unanimously being greeted by loud cheers.

The old tabernacle was crowded with ladies at this meeting and it will hold five thousand. Similar meetings were held in all principal towns and Territories at which the same sentiments were expressed. A paper was circulated through all the Territory for the women to sign. This was sent back to Washington to Congress that they might understand the feelings of the women of Utah in polygamy. This movement of the sisters will yield a vast influence in favor [of] the Church.

19th Ward Fellowship meeting, Mar. 1, 1870

The following named persons were summoned to appear; John Sheiffer, John Platts, Charles Player, Mary Corcey, Tiffery 'Whitworth. John Sheiffer did not attend but his case was brought up, and he was cut off the Church of Latter-day Saints. John Platt was present. He acknowledged that he had fallen in with Godbeism and believed their teachings. A motion by N.W. Whipple, seconded by Robert Smith, he was cut off the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, by unanimous vote. Mary Corcey, not present, was also cut off for joining the Godbeites. Charley Player was present. He pleaded not guilty of the charge of apostasy, but that he wished to remain in the Church and promised to do the best he could. He therefore was retained and sustained by the meeting. Bro. Whitworth also made satisfaction and was sustained. Some good instructions and admonitions were given by acting Bishop Henry Grow.

Meeting adjourned. Benediction N.W. Whipple

May 20th 1870, myself, Susan, George, Edson, Daniel, Ellen, Nelson W., Nelson Gay, Sylvia, Susan Ann, Samuel and Robert John took a trip to Ogden City on the cars, starting at five o'clock in the morning and returning at 7:00 in the evening. We had a fine ride and a good visit with our friends in Ogden. [We visited] Bro. Orson Badger, John Gay, and families and others. The weather was very pleasant and we returned all right.

Four sea lions, so called, were brought to this City, on their way to New York City, and exhibited at the Salt Lake City menagery, for several

weeks and are looked at by thousands. They also had a spotted seal or sea leopard.

Special Teacher

I was requested by acting Bishop Grow of the 19th Ward to take some good men with me and visit every family west of the railroad, as a special teacher. He recommended Bro. Joseph Mathews to go with me. Accordingly, we commenced by visiting each other, as we had never had a teacher in our houses for more than 12 years. I, therefore, went to his home one evening and taught him and his family according to the best of my ability, and had a good time. Bro. Mathews then came to our house on the following evening and I had my family together and we had a first rate meeting, the effect of which was good in my family. We then proceeded to visit the teachers in that part of the Ward, commencing at Bro. James Smith's, after which we visited the following families: Joseph Shaw, eight in family; Wm. Albrand six in family; John Lees Jr., seven in family; Thomas Whitehead, five in family; Wm. Stuart, four; Wm. Perkins, 12; Wm. Riddle, six; Wm. Squires three; Simer Noall 5; John Lees Sr. 3; Johnathan Needham 6; Wm. Jones 8; John Pry 10; John R. Haslam 11; Wm. Cowley 5; Bro. Hodges seven; Charles Player 13; George Wilding 10; Paul Lechtenberg 7; Wm. Codage two; Jas. Solomon 3; Wm. Owens 5; David Jeremy 2; John Sheiffer 10; Sister Mariell Knowlton 3; Wm. Gatehouse four; Bro. Rideout four; Thos. Widdison five; Wm. Grawlans two; A. Solomon 7; Louis Perkins 4; Elizabeth Kingdon 7; Ann Cowley 1; Alanson Tuttle 6. We finished our visiting on the 8th of March 1870.

Baptism for the Dead

On the 11th of March 1870, I accompanied Rachel to the Endowment House to attend to baptism for the dead, sealing, etc. Rachel and Daniel were baptized for the following; Sarah Keeling, Rachel's mother, Jemima Keeling a sister, Ann Keeling, Jane Keeling, John Keeling, Richard Smidley, Mathew west, Henry Godbe, grandmother Elizabeth Smidley.

She had also her sister, Jemima Keeling, and Betsy Cook sealed to John west, her first husband. I acted as proxy for and in behalf of John west, who is dead. It was a beautiful day and agreeable spent.

Improvements in the year 1870.

Stable cost, including lumber, shingles, nails, labor etc.

	\$100.00
Fence, 37 rods, Picket cost	283.00
Shop lumber, nails, labor	178.00
Improvements on barn	40.00
Hen House	<u>46.00</u>
Total	\$647.00

By the time that all is finished up it will amount to about \$700.00

We paid Hooper for lot	\$1,000.00
We paid Knowlton for mules	340.00
We paid Wall for wagon	125.00
We paid for laying, Tinkins and Rudd	740.00
We paid William Taylor	122.00
We paid Fosett and Hampton	33.00
We paid F. Little	350.00

We finished the Church shingles 846.00

the 12th Ward shingles 130.00

\$4386.00

Lumber and shingles not mentioned here would probably raise this amount to over 6,000.00

Adding this to the improvements 649.00

\$6,649.00

Big snow storm March 14, 1870. It commenced snowing and blowing on the Saturday night and continued most of the day and Sunday night and blew a perfect gale, and freezing cold, until near Monday morning. The snow is about 6 inches deep and very cold.

Bishop A. H. Raleigh started on a mission to New Hampshire on the 25th of Oct. 1869 and returned in March 1870.

A mass meeting was held in the old Tabernacle to make remonstrance and protest against the passage of the bill before Congress, called the Cullen bill. An organization of the meeting was effected by the selection of the following officers; D.H. Wells, Pres. Vice-Pres. I.M. Bernhisel; John Taylor, Orson Pratt, Jos. A. Young, Wilford Woodruff, George Cannon, Paul Schettler, David McKinney.

Saturday, April 16, 1870. Return of the President and party after an absence of about two months on a preaching tour in the extreme southern portions of the Territory.

They have traveled about 12 hundred miles and have encountered much stormy weather, which must have rendered their journey some time far more toilsome than pleasurable, but however, the latter is of slight consideration with Bro. Young when duty has to be attended to. This is proven by his undertaking such a journey at his advanced age.

Jos. Young Jr. went to Europe and back this summer and returned in good health. He is in his 75th year.

We went to the mill in May and commenced by cutting some timber for shingles that grew near the creek where we could roll it in and let it float down to the mill and then haul it out. In this way we made shingles for the new press rooms for the Deseret News office 30,000.

Mines

After we had done this, Samuel Rich came and hauled in some logs on shares. He had half of the lumber. He did not continue long, having gone to prospecting in Silver Fork, so called, for silver ore. After he left, Andrew Anderson and Robert Johnson came and cut and run logs for us and we hauled them to the mill with one small pair of mules. The balance of the summer we had good health and did not meet with any accident. All things went on smoothly although we did not do a great deal. The summer was extremely dry, there being but one rain of any account the whole season. During this summer, many silver mines were discovered in various parts of this Canyon, but more especially in what they called Silver Fork. Few of those mines however have as yet proved very good, although some have.

In the latter part of the summer, George, Edson, and Dan were prospecting around and made some discoveries which may prove of considerable importance. The principal ones are the one on which is called Dry Hill and one in the south Fork which we called the Peerless which was discovered by Daniel Whipple on the 15th of Sept. 1870, and was located Oct. 15, 1870, by the following company: Peerless Silver mining, Daniel Whipple, discoverer, G.N Whipple, E. Whipple, A. Anderson, S. Rich. Claiming 1400 feet of the lodes, which promise to be of value in lead and silver, but difficult of access and hard to open though not far from a good road.

Recorded on the 15th day of Oct. 1870 by Harvey Hulender of Big Cottonwood.

Maxfield's mine near to the Mill A on the north in a side canyon promised to be a big thing, but having taken out about \$1,500.00 worth of

mineral, finished out, as it is called, and, at last accounts in the fall, the crevice was only about an inch thick or even less. They were following it in.

Samuel Rich, A. Anderson, and Robert Johnson did most of our logging for this summer.

A man named Woodhull was shot in Little Cottonwood Canyon in a dispute over mining claims.

Skunks, pine hens, and chipmunks were uncommonly thick the past summer in the mountains. We killed many pine hens which come in good, as meat was scarce and very hard to obtain during the summer.

Fire was raging in Big Cottonwood Canyon for many weeks during this summer and destroyed a vast amount of timber mostly on Little's claim, but did not come to ours, although it came very near the line.

Extension to the Peerless Lode taken by Peter Nebeker Sr. about the first of March 1871. Names of the company; P. Nebeker Sr., Aaron Farr Jr., John Gay, Paul Lechtenberg, P. Nebeker Jr., Aaron Farr Jr., Winslow Farr, George Nebeker.

This extension was neglected and taken up by Gentiles. The prospect however is not much on that claim. May 18, 1872.

The Peerless mine up to this date Feb. 20, 1875, has never paid a dollar. The owners have spent over \$200.00 on it. The horizontal tunnel was run in near one hundred feet, when the crevice could not be found at all. Then they turned north onto the left 5 feet and found nothing, then went down about 8 feet from the mouth of the tunnel, following the crevice about 18 feet, the seam there being about one inch wide.

The Peerless mine passed out of our hands altogether to the Farris and others and was worked some but without profit. They got a patent and it has not been touched for four or five years now. Feb. 10, 1887.

Forty-first Annual Conference

The forty-first annual Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Present of the First Presidency, Brigham Young, Geo. A. Smith, Daniel H. Wells. The Twelve Apostles: Orson Hyde, Orson Pratt, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, C.C. Rich, Lorenzo Snow, Franklin L. Richards, G.Q. Cannon, B. Young Jr., Jos. F. Smith, and Albert Carrington. Patriarch John Smith, of the First Seven Presidents of Seventy, Jos. Young, A.R. Rockwood, and John Van Cott.

We had a good conference for five days. Summer of 1871, worked on the mines, lumbering, etc. After putting in a garden and doing some building for others, we went to visit the mines and look at the mill and prepare for summer operations. On the 21st of May 1871, we went to the mill, called Mill A. The first day and the second, went on foot to the Peerless mine and George and Edson and A. J. Ridges located a mine which they called the Buck. We then returned to our mill and found things in good condition there and then went back to Mill A, where we had left our team and remained there that night and returned back to the City on the following day. After making some further preparations, we returned to the mill to commence business for the summer.

As early as May, and from then on, the prospectors from all directions came flocking in great numbers. Among others were those interested in the mine called the Reed and Benson, Wm. Benson, Capt. Goodspeed, Mr. Chapman, and Robins.

They came and stopped in our house at the mill for three or four weeks, in which time, we formed an acquaintance which was not at all disagreeable, although they were not of our faith. They gave us great credit as an industrious people, honest and peace preserving.

Those gentlemen were residents of New York City and some of them wealthy. They have, thus far, treated us well and, in fact all the gentiles that we found, treated us quite well during that present summer.

Quite a little town was started at the mouth of Silver Fork, two miles above Mill D, and about 13 miles from the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon. This place was called Silver Springs by H. Hudings who is the recorder of mining claims in the Big Cottonwood mining district. He set up the first boarding house in that place.

The Hawkeye mining and smelting Co. built a furnace here and two stores were kept on a small scale in Silver Fork. There are many mines, some of which are of considerable value. They are the Highland Chief, the Savage, The Richmond and The Prince of Wales.

Those were discovered in 1870, and worked some in 1871. They worked considerable and much ore was brought out.

In the south Fork, 2 miles below, were also some good mines discovered in 1870-71, for instance, the Reid and Benson, which proved to be a very good one, also the Robert Emit, discovered by Tom Flynn and the Montreal, the Bell of France, the Provo, the Sailor Jack, the Homeward Bound, and the Peerless discovered by Daniel Whipple and the Buck discovered by Edson Whipple and the Argenta by Stevenson and Daily and the Great Republic, by Meeks and Hawkins and some other on the east side of that canyon. There are no others of much importance in the Big Cottonwood district at present.

Up to this date there has not been any shooting or any serious difficulties in this mining district. The miners have behaved as well or better toward us as could have been expected considering the great prejudices that prevail everywhere against us Mormons.

A serious accident happened to John Gay while at work on the Peerless Mine. While Bro. Enoch Farr was experimenting with giant powder, John was in the house and looking out of a crack, a piece of something flew and struck him in the right eye and destroyed the sight.

During the summer, we employed, for a while, Adam Campbell and Jacob Bovier to cut and slice logs, also Robert Oakden and Isaac Ferguson, also Willard Frebide to drive team.

A considerable number of cases of smallpox appeared this summer, some in Little and Big Cottonwood canyons. Some cases were fatal.

Bro. Cumberland, having had the smallpox was employed to go to the hospital, east of the City and attend to those who were sick with that disease, and by some means, brought it home and two of his girls took the same, and the oldest one died, aged about 18 years.

Died, Aug. 24, 1871, in Salt Lake City, Mrs. Martha Gay, aged 52 years. Martha Gay came from Ogden to my house on the evening train on the 24th of July with her son, J.F. Gay. I went up to meet her at the station. She was hardly able to get to our house, being quite ill. She felt a little better next day and was able to be about the house for some weeks or more, but continued to get worse with a kind of consumption. Her children all came to see her and do what they could to relieve her of her suffering, but to no great effect. Dr. Lee prescribed for her for a time, and afterwards Dr. Meeks was called and attended to her until her death. She was born in the State of North Carolina, Decalb, Kemper County in 1819.

The Utah southern Railroad was commenced in 1871. The intention was to build it narrow gauge, but before they had done much grading, it was concluded to make a wide track. The work was well prosecuted the summer of 1871 and fall, extending as far as south Willow Creek and a branch road to the mouth of Little Cottonwood Canyon. The Utah Northern was also commenced in this year. It is being built on the narrow track. Not much of any of the rails are laid at this time, Jan. 26, 1872. It is to run up through Cache Valley and on to the Soda Springs, and where, from there, I have not learned.

A man was killed on the Utah Central while endeavoring to couple the cars as usual, but the draw-heads passing each other, he was crushed so badly as to cause his death next day.

Feb. 1872. Snow slides in Big Cottonwood Canyon. A snow slide came in the night time a little below Mill A upon a log cabin where three men were sleeping. One was taken out alive. The other two were dead. They lived on Mill Creek and left families.

Gentile Judges

In the winter of 1871-72, Judge McKean and Baskin and others, were sent to Utah to set the Mormons to rights, and get up some pretext to arrest, imprison and finally kill President Young and D. H. Wells and as many others as possible who would not deny their religion. Old McKean so managed matters as to exclude all Mormons from juries, having such

gentiles as he thought would find indictments against those men right or wrong. He succeeded in finding one apostate traitor of a woman, who swore against her husband, and he was sent to the penitentiary for three years for polygamy. This was considered a great success, I suppose. Brigham Young was also to be tried for the same crime, but was let out on bail and went to the south part of the Territory, after which he was indicted for murder through the influence of the traitor and murderer, Bill Hickman, who had taken refuge at Camp Douglas.

At the time set for his trial, he was informed of the fact, and came three hundred miles, in the worst part of winter, to appear in court, in Salt Lake City. All were disappointed, for none expected that he would come.

McKean, by the infamous course that he took against the Saints, got the ill will of nearly all the people, gentiles as well as Mormons all through the United States. Editors were coming down on him with a vengeance in all directions. Towards spring, a man by the name of Bates was sent here as U.S. attorney. He and Old McKean did not agree in matters and Bates returned to Washington, and a few weeks after, McKean returned also. A man by the name of High was left as deputy U.S. Attorney and all lay quiet and nothing done for want of money to run courts, etc. and pay witnesses, etc.

Brigham was shut up in his own house and kept a prisoner, and Hosea Stout and Kimball were kept in the old City Hall as prisoners for murder. This is the state of affairs at the present time, waiting for Congress to either dismiss these trials, I may say mock trials, or send money if Congress should appropriate any, to carry on the persecution in the name of the U.S. against the Church. Mar. 10, 1872.

The place for holding those mock courts was in a hall over Faust's Stables. A place quite good enough for the judges who came to run the institution, but rather a queer place for his highness, Judge McKean, to choose for U.S. Court.

McKean and Bates both went to Washington and the legality of McKean's course in Utah was tested in Supreme Court of the U.S. and condemned and set aside as illegal and null and void, therefore all the cases on the docket of the court, called the Supreme in Utah, were, of

course, dismissed and the prisoners set at liberty. This ended the great crusade against the Church.

Snow blockaded in the mountains east and west. The cars have been stopped from running much of the time during this winter by the heavy storms of snow and wind, both east and west.

The Japanese Embassy stopped here a long time awaiting the opening of the railroad east so that they could proceed on to the U.S. While here, they held many banquets and dinners and other meetings, in which they were entertained. Speeches were made by the legislature and City Council to them expressing the warmest friendship towards them and their empire.

The chief ambassador was only 3rd in rank in his kingdom or empire. His name was Miardo. Their interpreter's name was DeLong. He was the American Minister to Japan. They stopped at the Townsend house and paid their first visit and respects to Brigham Young, which did not suit the outsiders well, although they could not help it.

The prospects for fruit this season is splendid except for apricots. The frost killed them.

Judge McKean, backed up by the President Grant and Dock Newman, who were going to uproot the Mormons in short notice, were brought to a sudden halt by the unanimous voice of the Supreme Court of the U.S. April 16, 1872.

The most outrageous lies are now being told about the Saints at present that ever has been, even Congressmen, such as Claggett of Nevada, now quarreling with Hooper of Utah, because Hooper will boldly contradict his infernal lies. Claggett said in Congress that in the time of the Rebellion in the U.S., Brigham Young hoisted the British flag.

Friday, April 5, 1872, Edson Whipple returned from a mission east. He visited New York, Connecticut, New Hampshire and Vermont. Saw many relatives and obtained a history of the Whipple family back 217 years. He said he was well treated by all and returned in good

health and spirits to Salt Lake City on the above date and stayed through Conference and went home to Provo and found his family all well.

Died April 6, 1872, Daniel Horns, an old member of the Church, suddenly at his residence in Mill Creek Ward, south of S.L.C.

Bishop Edward Hunter sold his place on Main or east Temple St. for \$35.00, and is now fitting up the Alfred Randle place, a little north of the Temple block for his residence. He is now 75 years of age.

F.T.B.H. Stenhouse, once a member of the Church, started a Daily paper in the City of Salt Lake, called the Salt Lake Daily Telegram in the year 1862, in a small house opposite where the theatre now stands.

I commenced taking this paper at first and took it for a long time. The office was moved from place to place several times, and he finally moved it to Ogden City and afterwards soon died out. He took a course that soon ran him out of the Church. In about seven or eight years he went to New York and his wife stayed here and kept a millinery shop. She went to New York in the winter of 1871-2, and they got up a book against the Mormons and got it published, and she came back to Salt Lake with them to sell, and all others of the kind will have but little or no influence against the cause of truth in the last days (not much).

Chicago Fire

In the fall of 1871, a fire destroyed nearly all the business part of the City of Chicago Ill. The extent of the fire was said to be 5 miles long and one and one half wide. The loss of life was great and that of property immense. The suffering of the people was soon relieved by a great extent from other nations, and the people of Utah made up several thousand dollars for their relief, and I do not believe that if Salt Lake City and all surrounding towns had been destroyed, one dollar would have ever come from Chicago for the relief of the suffering inhabitants. But be this as it may, the great destruction of that wicked city was only the fulfillment of modern prophecy. There is much more yet to come. May 4, 1872.

Bro. Thomas Hawkings was released on bail on the 2nd of May, from the penitentiary where he had been confined for many months by the

infamous Judge McKean on a charge of adultery, with his own lawful wife, by the testimony of his first wife who turned traitor. She left him and testified against him in McKean's mock court. He was sentenced to five years in the penitentiary, and \$300.00 fine.

The winter of 1872 was uncommonly mild, very little snow in the mountains, warm and pleasant much of the time in Feb. and March, and apricots and peaches actually in blossom in March, but in April snow fell considerable and hard frosts killing nearly all the apricots, but not peaches or apples and there never was a better prospect for fruit that there is now, May 5, 1872.

Sunday, the day is warm and pleasant and looking south from the upper window of my room, where I am writing on my new writing desk, the sight is beautiful. The orchards and shade trees which nearly hide the houses in the whole city are in full bloom and nearly full leaf. The streets are green and brightened by a nice shower this morning [that] puts a pleasing aspect upon all nature.

The 24th annual Conference, commencing Saturday, April 6, 1872, in Salt Lake City. Present of the 1st Presidency, Brigham Young not present, being a prisoner, Geo. A. Smith, D.H. Wells, of the Twelve Apostles, Orson Pratt, Wilford Woodruff, A. Carrington, Geo. F. Smith, John Taylor.

Conference was continued, Saturday, Sunday, Monday and Tuesday, and adjourned till the next Sunday, supposing that the President would be set at liberty by a decision of the Supreme Court of the, so called, United States by that time, but the decision being delayed, the Conference was again adjourned until the next Sunday. The President being prevented to attend, it was again adjourned 'til the next Sunday and then President Young met with the people in Conference and all the prisoners were set at liberty. It was a time of rejoicing as our enemies were once more defeated.

A blessing upon the head of **Amy Jane**, fourth daughter of N.W. Whipple and Susan A. Gay.

Our daughter, we, thy parents, lay our hands upon your head to place upon you a parent's blessing, and we name you Amy Jane, and in the name of Jesus Christ and by the authority of the Holy Priesthood vested in us, we bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and seal upon you all the blessings appertaining to that important position. We seal upon you the blessings of life and health and of intelligence and understanding and knowledge, and as you have come forth in the New and Everlasting Covenant, and in the Holy Priesthood, we seal upon you all the blessings of the New and Everlasting Covenant, and we say unto you in the name of the Lord, you shall, in due time, receive in the House of the Lord all blessings, gifts, ordinances and qualifications necessary to prepare you for usefulness in this life and for the life to come.

You are of the lineage of Joseph and an heir to all the rights and blessings of the Kingdom, even Eternal Life. We, therefore, dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord, asking Him to take you into his care and preserve you from all evil and give his angels charge concerning you and his Holy Spirit to comfort your heart, lead, guide and direct you that you fall not into temptation, but receive all the blessings that we seal upon you in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

Wednesday, April 24, 1872, George N. started on a visit to Provo and Pontown to visit the families of Edson Whipple, George Tiffany, Giles Holden, son-in-law of George Tiffany, and the son of George Tiffany living in Pontown, 16 miles south of Provo. He found them all in good health except Ira Tiffany who had hurt himself by lifting logs, some time ago and had not recovered from it, so as not to be able to do much. He returned home on the 30th of April, having been seven days.

Worth notice, four children, traveling alone, 3,000 miles, from Australia to Salt Lake City, the eldest being 12 years and the youngest five years, grandchildren of Bro. Daniel Kerns, who died just before the children arrived. Their father had gone to Australia 12 years ago, married there and his wife became insane, and he died a short time ago. Bro. Daniel Kerns sent money for the children to come here.

Convention in Salt Lake City to Promote Statehood for Deseret

A large convention was held in Salt Lake City in which a constitution was drawn up for the State of Deseret. A delegation was sent to Washington with a memorial to Congress for the admission of Utah as a state, by the name of Deseret. The memorial was, of course, not granted. We have since sent other memorials but to the same effect.

Struck and killed by lightning, Ira Reed, on the 9th of May on the west side of Jordan River, near his residence. He was an honest and industrious man about 35 years of age. He leaves a wife, daughter of Ethan Pettit, and six children.

Henry Downs, a little gentile, was down from our mill on May 13, and reported the snow very light there this spring, for that place.

It was proposed by Robert Long Campbell and others to take a May Day excursion on the Utah Southern R.R. on the first day of May, but the weather being bad, it was postponed until the 10th. The weather being no better at that time, it was again put off until the 13th, the day being tolerable good. The school children, as well as hundreds of others who had better stayed home, making in all several thousand, set off, that is as many as the cars that were prepared for that purpose would hold, but being insufficient.

A great number were left that did not get on the trains, and it so happened that those who stayed behind were much better off, for about noon or so there came up a storm from the north and was cold and rained considerable. They were out as far as Draper, south 16 miles. They had bands of music, etc., and would have had a good time but the whole affair was very badly managed, so that many were dissatisfied in not going. Those who did go were crowded by those who had no business in the cars and there seemed to be no order or regulations about it. The thing was intended for the schools and not for everyone who took a notion to crowd in, as many did, and thus deprived the school children of their rights.

The trains returned in the evening. The first got in all right before the storm came up at night, but the last trains were caught in a rain and wind storm which came with violence from the northwest, to the great discomfort of the party, especially those that rode on the open cars, of which there

were many. [There were] hundreds of girls in their best, clothes and hats standing or sitting in the pouring rain driven with violence by the fierce wind which was increased by the motion of the cars against it. In this condition, they came into the depot. Many of the boys were without hats as they had blown off on the way and gone. Many small children were taken out to Draperville and their parents and larger sisters and brothers left in the City and they returned in this sad state of affairs. How they ever got to their homes, I do not know for the depot was crowded with them shivering in the dark, wet as they could be.

The fare out and back was only 25¢ for children and 40¢ for grown persons, which was cheap, to be sure. Hundreds of tickets were sold [more] than the cars could hold. On the whole, it was a miserable concern all together, and it is hoped that if such a thing is gotten up hereafter, that it will be managed by competent men and women.

False reports about the snow in the mountains are prevalent this spring, originating from some foolish persons who are in the canyons in the winter and like to lie about something all ways, and make some people believe the reports about the great depth of snow, but it is false for the snow is very light this spring, not one half as much as common.

There has been an unusual amount of rain this spring and everything looks well and bids fair for a good crop of fruit and grain of all kinds.

May 13, 1872, sold stock in the Peerless Mine. Daniel sold to Loren Farr, 300 feet in the Peerless mine today for \$100.00 in legal tender. Bro. Farr pledged himself to assume any back assessments or expenses on those 300 ft, and as witnesses, N.W. Whipple, Bro. Jonnersen and Joseph Farr. Dan put his money in the bank of Deseret.

May 16, 1872, died Cecilia Sharp, daughter of John Sharp, aged 11 years and some months, of spotted fever.

May 1872. An infamous petition has been gotten up, employing Congress not to admit Utah as a State. It is signed by several women, apostates and gentiles of the lowest grade. The article contains some of the most outrageous lies ever permitted on paper before. It is a disgrace to

any human being to have his name attached to such an article. It will have no effect.

Cellar and north room built in the fall and winter of 1871-72. A cellar about 14 by 13, 7 ft high of rock, 16 inch walls and a room over it 14 by 15 feet, 9 inches. Entire cost - 266 dollars.

Wounded on the 9th of June, Eliza, wife of James Whitehead, in Big Canyon Creek. She went to the Creek to wash some boxes and the bank gave way. She was found a short time after not far from down stream. She was a young woman and had no family.

Drowned in Jordan, on the same day, Sunday, a young man named Arthur Broughten. His body was not found until the 15th.

George, Edson, N. Wheeler and Nelson Gay, made the first trip to the Canyon on Monday, the 10th. The creek was very high and the road bad. We returned on Saturday the 15th. The road [was] still worse. [We] came near to drowning the mules through a bridge into the creek. A train came in from the north with a freight car in smoke and flames. They ran to the tank where it was put out. I never heard what it contained.

Telegraph Poles

May 1872, telegraph poles were set up in the center of the street from the depot on south Temple St. to 2nd east St., also down East Temple St. Some of our beloved gentile friends objected to these poles and posts, but I consider them an ornament to the city.

19th Ward school meeting May 10, 1872. Elected trustees: Henry Grow, Lucius Peck, Bro. Arnold. The meeting was also for the purpose of receiving donations for gathering the poor from the old countries. Quite a little sum was subscribed and paid in. Bishop Raleigh and several others proposed to gather one person, which would cost \$100.00 each. I donated \$5.00. The F.M. Relief Society, one person.

Another anti-state petition has been gotten up and sent to Congress. Signed by a large number of persons including apostates, miners, whore mongers, whores, speculators, thieves, gamblers, vagrants, vagabonds, scape gallows, outlaws, unprincipled villains, claim jumpers, robbers, cutthroats, black legs, niggers, Chinamen, insane persons, children and all such as could be persuaded or hired to have their names attached to such an infamous pack of lies as that petition contained.

The exertions of our enemies are increasing and their plans numerous, but they flatten out every time.

[I] rented to John Hagman and John Halverson 5 rooms, being the north room over the cellar and two north rooms in the main house upstairs and two east rooms, upstairs for 10 dollars per month in advance.

Operations in the Canyon, summer of 1872. Nothing of importance transpired during this summer. The season was very dry after the 1st of July, at which time there came a heavy snow storm, but no rain of any amount fell until the first day of Nov. About the first of Aug. Elzy Moss and his wife, Merthe, came to work for us in the canyon. He [was] to cut logs and his wife to cook for us for which we paid her five dollars per week. They stayed about six weeks and left.

In Oct., Moroni Pratt and George Morris came to get in logs for us and worked until snow came. We made, this season, a little more than 100 thousand feet of lumber. We were much hindered in the spring by the washing away of our mill race and our bridges.

There was no mining done in this canyon until very late this summer, 1872, and not much at all. They dug and hauled out a good deal from the Reed and Benson mine, which was about all that was done in the south fork. A considerable quantity was also shipped from the Highland Chief, in Silver Fork. All was very quiet in this canyon during the summer.

About the 1st of Aug., Enoch Farr and some men he had hired came to work on the Peerless but did little during the summer.

Oct. 1872, Bro. George Tiffany, his wife Almira, his son George Jr, also Edson Whipple and his daughter, Walred, and Emeline came down from Provo to attend to some baptizing and sealing for the dead.

Accordingly, we went up to the Endowment House, and were baptized for some of our dead but did not get time to seal any that day, but we later went back and attended to the ordinances of sealing for our dead, that is we made a commencement of this important work. I was baptized for my father and had my father and mother sealed, myself and Almira acting proxy. Almira was baptized for our grandmother, Deborah Hildreth.

Crops in the whole Territory were uncommonly good this summer. Wheat is about one dollar per bushel, potatoes 50¢, barley 75¢, corn 75¢, butter 40¢ per pound, eggs 45¢ per doz., milk 10¢ a quart, states bacon 15¢ per pound and all kinds of merchandise tolerably low.

On the return of Bro. Tiffany and Edson, Edson and Almira stopped behind one day to go to Lehi by rail cars and arrived at nine o'clock, but she was too late for the seven o'clock train so myself and Susan and Tудie and the baby concluded to go with her to Lehi and visit Bishop Evans (David). We returned the next day and had a first rate time.

Elder John Hughes was the first man that came through Ohio preaching the Gospel in the town of Litchfield, Medina County, Ohio, where we lived at the time. Three of my sisters and two brothers-in-law, George Tiffany and Benjamin Gibson, who, shortly after hearing his preaching, were inclined to join the Church called Mormons or Latter-day Saints. Bro. Hughes continued preaching through Ohio for a long time. He came down to Elyria and preached at my house to an attentive congregation. I discovered at once that he was far in advance of the sects of the day, much more like the truth than that of the sects, that it drew my attention to investigate the subject and was soon convinced of the truth of the Gospel.

The same man came to Nauvoo in the same company with myself and mother and sisters and many others as will be seen in the former part of this history. He died in Beaver City in the fall of 1872, in the 78th year of his age.

Snow slide in Little Cottonwood Canyon was terrible slide, in the first part of this winter which swept 290 feet wide and its course caught some

10 teams and teamsters who were mostly killed, but some of the boys dug out and saved themselves.

A boy, son of Dudley Merrill, was taken sick at Lorenzo Pettit's in Dec. and it was soon found it was smallpox. He was removed to a house by himself and seen recovered having it very light. After a short time, Eliza Ann Merrill, daughter of W.L. Perkins was taken with the same disease and finally died of the same. She was a young woman and left two small children. Since her death, there has been no more cases in that vicinity but there is one case in the Eleventh Ward and one in the 12th. There has been a good many cases in Morgan City, in Wheeler Valley, some of which have proved fatal, also a few cases in Centerville.

A dam and reservoir were commenced last fall in City Creek, above President Young's, for the purpose of running the water in pipes, down into the City into storage tanks which were being made as water reservoirs, in case of fires, etc., also to supply the City with water, fresh and clean.

A large gas works was also commenced in a block west of the depot to supply the City with gas for lights. There is in course of erection and nearly finished, Jan. 31, 1873.

Sold out our saw mill and shingle machine to P. Butler for \$3,000.00 Dec. 1872, and came home.

On arriving home, myself and Edson, went directly at work to converting our shop into a dwelling house, while George continued hauling lumber from the mouth of the Canyon.

We partitioned, lathed and plastered one room and painted it and, soon after, finished the other room, making two rooms about 10 by 16 feet, well finished off, and a room about 16 by 20 feet. This house, the boys occupied, during the winter. After we had finished the house, we commenced a shed 30 ft. long, on the north of this house which we also finished during the winter. Cost of shed, \$75, cost of fitting up house, \$100. The health of myself and family was good during the past summer and winter, with little exception.

Wm. Pitt, a well-known, old member of the Church died suddenly on the 12th of Feb. 1873, from a hurt which he got from falling from an engine he was painting a few days before.

Mr. Player, another old and faithful member of the Church, a stone cutter, who worked on the Temple in Nauvoo for many years. On the day of Bro. Pitt's funeral helped to carry the corpse to the school house, in the 14th Ward, was taken suddenly ill and taken home and died in a few hours.

March 23, 1873, myself, George, Ellen, Nelson Gay and Sylvia started for Provo City, in Utah County, 45 miles from Salt Lake City, on a visit to George Tiffany's, Edson Whipple's, and many other friends and relatives in Provo, Springville, and Pontown.

23rd, we went to the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon and stopped at Butler's, and the next day, went to the mouth of Little Cottonwood, and from thence to Provo by way of Draperville. We stopped at Dry Creek to dinner which consisted of canned salmon and bread. We arrived at Provo after dark and I, being nearly sick, I went to Bro. Tiffany's while the rest went to Edson's for the night.

I was very unwell the next day but walked around town with Bro. Tiffany. We visited the new woolen factory and other places, going to Edson's, Giles Holman's and back to Bro. Tiffany's and stayed the night. We stayed in Provo also the 26th and 27th, then went to Pontown, where Ira Tiffany lived and found them with two sick children, which hindered our enjoying our visit, as well as other ways should have done.

28th, we returned to Provo and stopped there the 29th. Had a party at Edson's at night, in which the children enjoyed themselves well and on the 30th, we went to Lehi and stayed at Bishop Evans' overnight with Clymenia, and came home, April 1st, all well and had a very pleasant visit all around, excepting it being very cold most of the time during the trip. I had not seen my sister, Almira and George Tiffany, her husband, for over 15 years.

Maranda came back on the 24th of March, from Woodruff, where she had been stopping for some time, with Mary Conley, my second daughter.

She had been absent from here for over eight years. She had three children, one boy and two girls, the oldest about eight and the youngest four years old. She lived here in our front house from the 24th of March until the 8th of June.

David Barton, her second husband was convicted of murder in the second degree, having shot and killed a man with whom he had some difficulties. Barton was sent to the State prison for a time of 12 years. Having used up most of his property in paying lawyers to plead his case, etc., he left Maranda without much.

While she lived here, George and Edson kept her and her children comfortable. After she had been here some two months, she said she was married to a man by the name of Henry Code, who lived at Conley's ranch near Woodruff. So they concluded to go there to live and accordingly started for that place on the 8th of June 1873, Edson taking our team to move them. The distance was about 100 miles. On the fourth night, they stopped about three miles before reaching their destination and let the mules go loose, and in the morning they had strayed off and could not be found. Ed. therefore went to the Conley's and got a team and took their wagon to Conley's. It rained some that day so they did not look for the mules and did not find them but came home and went back in search of them on foot and traveled a good deal, over 200 miles on foot, but without success and returned without them and no trace could be got of them until about the middle of Aug. when I got word from Henry Code that the mules were there and had not been far from there all the time. I sent Moroni Pratt for them and he got back Sept. 9th.

Exploration of Arizona

In the spring of 1873, President Young, being down in Washington County, Utah Territory, sent out some men to explore in Arizona for a place to make a settlement, as he had heard that there was a good country across the Colorado River. The company gave a favorable account of the places they had seen in that country and this induced the President to call for volunteers to go and make a settlement there. Not getting many to

volunteer, he called a considerable number to go, with one year of supplies.

My eldest son, George, having a desire to go and join in some new settlement, volunteered, and we fitted him out with everything we could think of that he would want for one year. He started on the 17th of May 1873. Following is a bill of the outfit:

One yoke of oxen	\$150.00
One new wagon	163.00
500 lbs. flour	15.00
150 lbs. bacon	15.75
1 case yeast powder	9.60
1 case salmon	6.20
1 box soap	2.00
1 box cheese	10.60
1 keg pickles	3.30
50 lbs. sugar	4.50
60 lbs. dried peaches	5.00
50 lbs. beans	4.00
10 lbs. crackers	2.25
50 lbs. dried apples	6.25
50 lbs. fine salt	1.00
1 lb. black pepper	.30

1 can mustard	.80
2 pr. heavy blankets	11.00
2 pr. heavy boots	11.00
1 pr heavy shoes	2.00
3 pr heavy overalls	3.00
3 waists	3.00
2 hats	4.00
2 pr. pants	15.00
2 coats	15.00
1 2-barrel shot gun	30.00
1 Navy revolver	10.00
20 lbs. shot	2.50
15 lbs. butter	2.00
5 lbs. buck shot	.75
1 can powder 8 lbs.	2.85
1,000 gun caps	<u>1.00</u>

\$514.95

Six shirts and four pr. garments	12.00
1 camp kettle	1.00
1 brass kettle	1.00

Tin ware, pans, cups, plates	1.85
1 bake kettle	2.00
1 frying pan	.75
1 saw, 1 hatchet, 1 square, 1 plane, 1 wrench, 1 pr. pincers, 3 augurs, 1 ax, 1 spike shave, 1 oil stone, 1 draw knife, 1 screwdriver, 2 chisels.	
	20.00
Sundries, combs, needles, thread, buttons, pens, paper, matches, ink, sandpaper, rosin, soap	23.00
1 belt	.50
1 punch	.50
1 can wagon grease	.80
1 bell	2.50
1 whip	1.25
1 wash tub	1.00
Ox shoeing	5.00
Extra shoes	2.50
72 lbs. nails	.75
1 box tobacco	10.50
Property returned	98.00
Ox and wagon	514.00
	300.00

Groceries, tools, gun, pistol	50.00
	30.00
Money for goods left at Toqua	<u>45.45</u>
	435.45

Major Samuel G. Ladd was called to go in the company with George, in the same wagon. Bro. Ladd furnished one yoke of oxen. After they started, the weather was very rough, it raining and snowing almost constantly for many days, making the roads almost impassable, but they managed to move on slowly with much difficulty, until they arrived at Kanab, Kane County, Utah Territory on the 20th of June. Here, they made a halt, to await further orders from headquarters. Those that started early had gone on and crossed the Colorado River and penetrated into the country and found water so scarce as agreed that it was impossible to travel with oxen, especially, and given up the expedition and wanted to return back to the river.

Some of those who had not gone over yet were requested to go and assist them back, as many of their teams were in bad condition and scarcely able to get back. Thus, the expedition was abandoned and most of the brethren were told by the Captain they were at liberty to return or settle where they pleased, as no place could be found in that part of Arizona to make a settlement, and they did not receive any council from the President to direct them, although they had often telegraphed to him and reported how things were going on.

Under those circumstances most of the men returned to their respective homes.

President Young did not seem pleased with the doings of the brethren on this expedition, although they thought they were doing the best they could under circumstances. George returned home Aug. 1873, and on the first day of Sept., went with me to work in Big Cottonwood Canyon.

In the spring of 1873, the same day that George started in company of Bro. Samuel G. Ladd for Arizona, Bro. Butler came for me to go to his mill in Big Cottonwood Canyon to repair the same, and I left that night to go there, and went as far as the mouth of the canyon and stayed at Butler's that night. George and Bro. Ladd stopped at Sandy Station that night, and the next day, Sunday.

On Sunday morning we went to the mill and found the snow about 4 feet deep, and but little chance to do anything, I, however, stayed there about two weeks and returned home. After a few days, I was requested to go and take some miners, to Brother Giles', to the Peerless Mine in Big Cottonwood Canyon for the company, Bro. Enoch Farr, foreman. We went to the head of the Stairs, so called, the first day and camped there that night and left our bedding etc., there, expecting to return again that night. That day, with great difficulty, we got within a mile or so of the mine. The snow was very deep and soft. We left the men and load at the wreck of an old house that had been crushed by the snow, and we returned to our camp about night. On the next day, we got home, myself, [and] N.Gay. Shortly after, we took another trip up the canyon to look for timber, Moroni Pratt going with us. We traveled over the mountains from the head of the Stairs to Mill B and returned to camp and came home the next day. After a few days I returned back to the mill shingle machine, and made arrangements to make some shingles in the summer. We built a good house to live in and continued to work on Butler's mill, putting in a 25-inch turbine wheel, which took myself and Edson nearly all summer. We therefore only made 37 thousand shingles.

The Arizona mission having failed, and was abandoned and all but a few returned home to the various settlements where they belonged. George also returned home, and on the 1st day of Aug., we took the ox team which he had and went to the canyon to work hauling shingle timber, lumber etc, until we found and got our mules on the 9th of Sept. After which we hauled lumber until February and some in March.

Daniel and N. Wheeler worked in Butler's mill from about the 24th of July until late fall. But little was done in Big Cottonwood during this summer. The Reed and Benson mine was worked some and a tramway built, 100 feet long, requiring about 14,000 feet of lumber and costing about 20,000 dollars. Another mine in the Silver Fork, called Richmond, was also worked some.

Armstrong and Bagley finished a steam saw mill and placed it at the mouth of Silver Fork, in the spring across the creek from Silver Springs City, and run it to a good advantage through the summer of 1875.

Nelson Gay cut his foot very bad while cutting down a quaking aspen tree in the canyon.

Elvina Rollins was here on a visit from Cache County in the fall of 1873, with two of her children, having left one at Ogden. Her youngest child died, Sept. 4 1873.

Mulberry trees planted on sidewalk in spring of 1872.

Blessing of **Ida**, fifth child of Susan A. Gay.

Our daughter, we your parents lay our hands upon your head this morning, being the eighth day of your existence in the flesh, and we, according to the order which God has appointed and by virtue of the Holy Priesthood, do bless you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and call your name **Ida** and we seal upon you the blessings of health and life and all the blessings pertaining to life, if you shall grow up in obedience to the laws of your creator, as you shall receive them from time to time. We dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord and ask him to take you into his care and to watch over you in your youth and preserve you from the power of evil of any kind that you may grow up in usefulness in the earth and, in due time, share all the blessings pertaining to the Kingdom of our Father in the last days, together with his people.

These blessings we seal upon you by virtue of the Holy Priesthood and in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen. Dec. 23 1873.

About the 10th of May, we, having sold our interests in the mine which was discovered by Daniel, in the south fork of Big Cottonwood Canyon to Bro. Loren Farr, of Ogden, for \$200.00, he, having promised me a yoke of oxen in cart pay. I started on the train for Ogden to get the oxen. I arrived at Ogden late at night and found my way to Orson Badger's place. The family had gone to bed but sister Badger, Orson's mother, got up and got me some supper and I lay down till morning.

In the morning, I went to Bro.Farr's, and we went down to his farm, down on the Ogden River, about three miles. Here we stayed for several hours and got the cattle and returned to Ogden at noon.

After I had my dinner at Bro. Badger's, I started for home on foot, driving the cattle, which were in yoke, this being my only chance to get home again. It was about two o'clock when I started. Before I had got to the sand ridge it was dark. I had to travel very slowly and when I got to Kay's Ward, it was late and bed time. Being anxious to get back, I thought to go on until I got home, and accordingly I did, arriving at home about noon the next day, Sunday, completely worn out, my feet [so] sore that every step I took caused me to cringe with pain.

I was sick a considerable [amount] of the time during the summer of 1873, while in the canyon, so as to be unable to work, but towards fall I had better health. In October, myself and Edson came down to the mouth of the canyon and built a temporary house and stables for George and Moroni Pratt to camp in while hauling lumber from the canyon, until they got all the 1,000,000 which we were to have that summer, of Butler for the mill etc. After having to wade the creek, when we got back to the road, and getting very tired before we got home.

On the 12th day of Sept. we went down to Louverdall's store and to Mrs. John George's on the state road to get some pay, etc., coming to us, and went to Little Cottonwood Station to go to the City by rail at five o'clock and arriving home that night.

This finished our operations in the Canyon, the summer of 1873.

A boy killed by falling from the railroad bridge at Little Cottonwood Station while we were there.

After we had got home, we went to work building a back room for Joseph Mathews, and when we got done [with] that, we built a granary, taking the frame of a pig pen for the frame, being 10 by 12 feet, and 10 feet high. After having finished this, we laid the foundation of a house for Rachel, 16 by 14 feet, of rock, and George brought down the house that we had put up in the Canyon in the spring to live in, with the intention to take it down and move it to town to put up for Rachel. After we had done this foundation, we commenced another on the southwest corner of the block, 71 feet long and 14 feet wide. We laid the foundation about 3 feet high of rock. We bought our rock of George Perkins at six dollars a cord.

After we had our foundations done, we went to building the house for Rachel, and it took us nearly all winter to finish it and repair the old one joining it. After we finished it, we met and dedicated it on the 15th of Feb. 1874. There were present, myself and Rachel, George, Nelson Gay, and Daniel and Nelson Wheeler. After having talked some on the occasion, we knelt down and offered the following prayer:

Oh God the Eternal Father, we bow ourselves before thee at this time, and on this occasion, and return our most humble thanks unto thee for the many blessings bestowed upon us. We thank Thee, O Lord, for our lives and our health and for the knowledge that we have received of the Gospel of Thy Son, by obedience to which we may be able to attain to all the blessings of the Kingdom. We thank Thee, our Father, that thou hast enabled us to erect this little habitation for our comfort and convenience, and we now unitedly dedicate and consecrate it unto Thee, the ground upon which it stands, the rocks, and the mortar which constitute the foundation and the joist, and the floor, and the studding and the boards and the lath and the nails that fasten them together and the rafters and the shingles that compose the roof and the mortar and the hair that helps to compose the walls and the ceiling, and the brick and the mortar that is in the chimney and the doors and the windows and the putty and the paint and the hinges and the locks and every article of material of every kind that helps to compose this habitation which, Heavenly Father, we ask Thee in the name of Jesus Christ to let Thy Holy Spirit dwell within this house and reign, predominate, and suffer not, O God, we pray Thee, any foul spirit to

enter herein to molest, disturb, afflict, in any way discomfort the inmates of this habitation as long as they trust in Thee. Wilt Thou, O Lord, protect, preserve, direct, Thy influence and watch over those of my family that dwell here and lead them in the ways of truth and make them useful members of Thy Church and Kingdom and worthy to enjoy all the blessings thereof.

We ask thee now to hear us in these our humble requests and accept this dedication of our humble thanks as Thy servants and handmaidens and keep us as under Thy care and keeping through life and finally save us together in Thy Kingdom with the meek and humble of Thine earth, which we ask in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

We then arose and partook of a glass of currant wine made by Sister Margaret Winegar, and a piece of good cake which Rachel had prepared for the occasion, Sunday Feb. 1874

We also laid foundation, this fall, for a house 20 by 71 feet on the corner of the lot southwest on the street, one story high, 10 feet between floors and ceiling, intending it for 10 rooms to rent. This house we got up and shingled in the spring of 1874, but not finished because there were no calls for rooms, times being very dull and many people gone into the country to live. We were all at work at home most of the time. The spring of 1874, at home on the house and in the lots plowing, planting, trimming orchards, etc. Nothing of any particular note transpired during the winter of 1873-74.

George Cannon was delegated to Congress and half his seat, although Maxwell, and many others, tried hard to get him out, trying to contest the election.

[We] lost a mule on the night of the 4th of April. One of our mules, which we called Beck, became entangled in the rope with which she was tied, and fell, and in the morning was so injured as to make her recovery doubtful and George shot her and drew her off and buried her April 1874. I then traded the wagon that George took on the Arizona trip for another mule off Quince Knowlton and sold the span, harnesses and wagon to Philander Butler for \$475 and one of them, which we called Topsey, was killed in the winter of 1874.

In the spring of 1874, after plowing our lots and planting garden, myself and Edson went to work for P. Butler, I, at work on wagon wheels,

and Edson on a kitchen, at the mouth of the canyon, for one month and then went up to mill G, the mill formerly belonging to us. Most of the time through the summer, Edson got \$50.00 a month and I got \$80.00.

Daniel and George went to Evanston, 100 miles east of the U.P.R.R. and Bert Conley's, where Mary and Maranda lived, some 20 miles from Evanston, near Woodruff. They went to Hillyard and some other places to get employment, but none there. Dan then went over into Ogden Canyon to work for Gibson Eccles and Vereg, in a mill for \$50.00 per month and George went to Moroni Pratt's, near Evanston, on a ranch and worked there a while, cutting hay for one nigger named Crosslin, and Company, dealers in livestock, fat cattle, fish, wild game, sheep, hides, wool, tallow, etc., and was there this date, Feb. 21, 1875. I have received one letter from him and one only.

After the great transcontinental railroad was finished in the year 1869, the Utah Central R.R. was commenced and was finished on the 10th of Jan. 1870, as stated in this book on page 115. The Utah Southern road was commenced and extended as far south as Willow Creek or now called Draper, and the next summer to Provo. A narrow gauge road was built into American Fork canyon about the same time. A narrow gauge road was also run up to the mouth of Little Cottonwood to a place now called Granite, where the granite rock for the Temple is obtained. A railroad called the west Jordan and Bingham was built in 1875, narrow gauge. In the next year, 1874, a railroad was commenced running west from the depot to this city called the Utah Western and finished as far as Stockton, at this date, Feb. 20, 1865, narrow gauge. The Utah Southern extension is now as far as York at this date.

In 1672, a Temple was commenced at the City of St. George, Washington County, Utah, built of rough rock. This work has been pushed forward with great energy and the walls are nearly completed at this date, Feb. 20, 1875. President Young has been there a good deal of the time, directing the work personally, and has just returned on Friday the 15th of Feb. 1875. Brother Young's health has been poor for a few weeks, he, suffering much from rheumatism and gravel, but he has entirely recovered and returned to good health.

This temple will be finished upon as soon as possible in which to attend to the ordinances of the Gospel, such as endowments, baptism for the dead, etc.

The walls of the Temple at St. George were finished on the 5th day of March, 1875. It is 145 feet long and 97 feet wide and 80 feet high.

Jan. 14th 1877, the Temple at St. George is nearly finished. A portion of it is dedicated and work begun on it.

Judge McKean is still here doing his dirty work. He is connected with what is called the Ring, and is trying his best to indict somebody for something, and here and there they get a victim, but their proceedings are altogether illegal and of no force in the final issue.

The new Governor, Axtell, arrived here a few days ago. He seems to be a man who is calculating to administer justice to all, but we will know him better after a while, although he seems to start in first rate and we hope he may continue well.

On the 24th of July 1874, myself, Susan and Edson went to Provo, there being an excursion train run that day. We had a very pleasant trip and saw many friends who greeted us with a hearty welcome. We arrived at Provo about 5 o'clock and returned to Salt Lake City about 8p.m. all right. Return ticket, \$1.50.

The wheat crop was light this summer, 1874. Wheat, although scarce, was sold very low, even down to 75¢ a bushel, and flour was sold for \$2.75, but is now up to \$3.50. The potato crop was very good and so were all the other vegetables. The apples in the City would have been plentiful had it not been for the worms, which destroyed nearly all of them. north and south of the City the worms did not injure them and so the market is pretty well supplied with them.

In July 1874, I discovered some rock or ore mineral in the bank or side of the in a small fork of Big Cottonwood Canyon coming in from the north, 2 mile below Mill D or Armstrong's Mill.

After prospecting around a few days I found a big deposit of fluxing ore containing a small amount of silver. I staked the claim, had it recorded and called it the Susan Jane, claimants, N.W. Whipple, George, N. Whipple and Edson Whipple, claiming 1500 feet long and 600 feet wide from N.E. to S.W.

This mine, after working it considerable did not seem to be very promising, and we did not continue to work it, but I have understood that some one is working it, but to what effect I do not know. Not one in a hundred of the mining claims that have been taken ever proved worth working, though a very few are paying well. Reed and Benson, Flagstaff, Richmond, and some few others are still working, 1876.

We also located a claim in the slate foundation about 4 miles from the mouth of the canyon, called the May, -- claimed N. Whipple, Edson Whipple, and Robert Maxfield. The mine is manganese ore of a kind of chalk or flint, but we have never worked it enough to see what it might prove to be. Dec. 6, 1876.

In the spring of 1874, I deeded the north lot to George, Edson, and Daniel, lot no. 5, Block 118, divided onto three equal parts, being 110 feet front each. Dan took the north, corner lot, George the middle and Edson the south.

In the summer of 1874, I, believing that there was enough timber in a fork of B.C. canyon, about 4 miles above the mouth to justify me in building a cheap mill. I took a tramp up said fork to look, and found, as I supposed, enough for 1,500,000 feet. I consulted Edson on the subject and we concluded to go at it and build a mill, on what is called Gravel Hill, 4 miles from the mouth of the canyon. We, therefore, quit Butler and moved down to this place, on the 6th day of Sept. 1874. On the following morning, we commenced and built a house 10 by 14 feet, small but good and warm, and proceeded to fix our dam across the creek, a head gate, a race, and to build the penslock and flume, got our timber from across the creek for our foundation sills, beams, etc. The mill was to be 16 feet by 14 feet. We found much trouble in removing big rocks from our penstock but we continued untiring until we got the mill race ready to commence sawing. This work we accomplished by the 1st of Jan. 1875.

In the spring of 1875, we returned to the mill the 12th of May, when we got it ready to commence sawing.

We commenced to make a road up a canyon north of the mill and to cutting and hauling logs with a span of horses that I had bought off John Meredith that spring. Daniel and Nelson W. worked with us that summer and we did tolerable well.

Some time in May, 1874, I sold my mules and being without a team, I had to depend on Butler to haul the lumber that he owed us and so got it very slowly, but during the summer and fall managed to get most of it, after having been due much over a year. I found Butler, instead of being upright and honest, as I had supposed, but he was directly the other way-- very far from being honest or upright instead.

Philip Sheaffer sentenced to be hanged on the 14th day of June, for the murder of Mr. Van Colkingberg of Union Fort, Salt Lake County.

Snow slides in Big Cottonwood Canyon. Two slides which proved fatal to 10 persons, came down Silver Fork. The first killed 4 men who were in a shanty. They were strangers in the country. They were from England.

The second came near the Richmond mine. It caught 8 men and about the same number of mules. Bro. Wm. Ritter, an old member of the Church was among them. He had a wife and 8 children at the mouth of the canyon without means of support. A man named Brobble was in the slide and he had a family of 7 children and a wife at Silver Springs, not far from where the accident happened. Two young men, one Ferguson and a boy that lived at Thomas White's, and two other men if not more, the house being not got out yet, though much labor was spent in digging for them. They were not found until late in the spring. Ritter was found first and taken to the Valley and buried. All the rest were buried near where they were found.

A snow slide in Little Cottonwood Canyon came down from the Emma hill right into the City of Alta, demolishing some houses and burying some 6 persons - a woman, a child, a little girl 4 years old and three men. Many people living there left for fear of other slides. 16 had been killed and many mules and horses.

Another man is reported killed in Big Cottonwood, named W.G. Thomas, brother of Prof. Thomas of this City. A negro was also killed which makes, in all, 18 killed this winter.

Visit of G. Tiffany, his wife, Almira, and son Loyal, to our house on the 12th day of Jan. on an excursion. I had left for the canyon the same day they came, so I did not see them, which I much regretted.

Sold out some time this fall Z.C.M.I. Sold out the retail grocery dept. to Day and Co. They also sold the retail dry goods department to Jennings and Son. The ready made clothing department is also dried up but the wholesale department is still running in pretty good condition, Mar. 8, 1875.

A new Governor is appointed in Utah named Axtell, in the place of Gov. Woods, departed. Gov. Axtell was soon after appointed Gov. of Arizona.

In Feb. 1876, I went to Provo with my sister and Giles Holden, my health having been very poor for a long time, having had frequent spells of cramps in my stomach during the summer and fall of 1865. Those spells lasting for from 4 to 6 hours in the most extreme agony and not daring to eat anything to give me strength, I was nearly used up. I thought it might improve my health to get out and visit my friends and take a look at Provo City. We arrived at Provo after dark and my nephew, Nelson Tiffany, with Giles Holden's team waiting for us at the station. The night was extremely cold and we hurried away at a high rate of speed until we reached the house of Bro. Tiffany, about a mile from the station. When we got there we found Bro. Tiffany and his son Loyal apparently very glad to see me and I was surely glad to see them and a good hot stove and a warm room. I stayed there and visited around for a week visiting with Bro. Edson Whipple's family and George Tiffany Jr. and Giles Holden. I went to three meetings, heard good instructions from many of the brethren and thought they manifested a good spirit in that City, although I was told there was some rather hard cases around in the shape of apostates. After having spent the week very pleasantly, my health somewhat improved. I returned home on the Utah southern R.R. and found my family all right.

I soon after returned to the mill from which I had been absent one month. Edson had been stopping there alone during this time. I found the road good, weather cold, and snow deep. Two men, Isaac Ferguson and

S.S. Jones were stopping in one of our houses near the mill during the winter and getting some logs as the weather would permit, but not many.

I stayed at the mill most of the time, the remaining of the winter and spring, my health still being poor and having several severe attacks of those cramps or dreadful pains in my stomach which kept me very weak and unable to do much work. Nothing of much note occurred during this winter. There were few snow slides in the mountains and only four men were killed, although the snow was full as deep as the winter before if not deeper.

In the spring, I bought 4 small circular saws of Bro. Tripp, and 3 mandrils and boxes and about 100 lbs. of belting for which I gave him 300 feet of lumber. I also bought of President Young a good large turning lathe for wood turning, for 500 feet of lumber \$15.00.

In the spring, myself and Edson made frames for the small saws before mentioned and for the turning lathe and got them all running in good condition. [We] sawed a good many pickets out of refuse lumber that was lying around the mill. [We] sold them to Brinton. During this time I had frequent spells of those cramps. The spring was exceedingly stormy, snowing or raining or both nearly the entire month of March and some of April.

I, Ferguson and R. Oakden, brother-in-law, got in some few logs along in the spring from various patches of timber around the mill amounting to some eight thousand feet. The water in the fork of the canyon where we got most of our logs, had washed out the road, so that it required much labor to repair it. We helped on this work some. Ferguson and Oakden were to have one half of the lumber and no slabs but it required so much work to repair the road that they thought they ought to have the slabs, also, which we agreed to give them, and did, to repair the roads.

About the middle of May, they commenced to haul logs out of that fork and continued through the summer and fall of 1876. Ferguson got in 104,000, Oakden 50,000 feet up till Jan. 1, 1877, which would make to us in all about 100,000 feet, our part. We sold the most of our lumber to Brintons for \$20.00 per 1000, at the mill, taking our pay in store goods and produce, cash and everything else we wanted.

My family came up to the mill the first of June and stayed till about the 1st of Nov. Ellen and Sylvia came up some two weeks before the rest of the family did. Ellen was quite sick during the time, but was some better when the rest came. Nelson Gay was engaged during the winter and spring driving the team back and forth, hauling some lumber, slabs, pickets. My health was not very good.

Daniel and Nelson Wheeler were not with us this summer. Dan was working some at the parent Z.C.M.I. and sometimes at other places and sometimes not working at all.

Times were very dull, money scarce, not much employment. Wheeler was working at a wagon and carriage factory for \$5.00 per week and board himself, but did not have work all the time. He finally left and went to work for Moroni W. Pratt for \$25.00 and board, haying and harvesting. I offered Dan, in the spring, \$42.00 a month all summer in the mill but he would not come. I offered Wheeler \$35.00, but through the influence of his mother, he did not come either.

In the forepart of this summer John, Gay, Enoch Farr, Bro. Boyle, and Charles Rollins went up to work on the Peerless mine, but in consequence of water in the mine, they stopped at our mill and took dinner, but when they went back we did not see them. Much expense has been laid out on that mine but, as yet, it had amounted to nothing. I think, in the month of June, A man by the name of Caine or Reiglin, an Irishman living at Argenta, about 4 miles above our mill, while walking close to the creek on a snow bank, the bank of snow broke off and let him into the creek, which was very high and he was drowned. He was found next day in some flood wood far below where he fell in, standing, upright, much bruised and scratched. he had but one arm, having lost the other by a car running over it, some years ago. He was, I think, from Canada. He did not belong to the Church, but was a bitter enemy to the Mormons, often cursing and abusing the character of Brigham Young. Pity a good many more of that stripe had not fallen in at the same time.

In the spring of 1876, George Nebeker, Henry Grow, Bro. Dean and others having had some controversy with Bishop A.E. Raleigh of the 19th ward, got a petition and circulated it through the Ward for the people to sign to have President Young remove the Bishop and place a more kind and fatherly man in his stead.

They said the President favored the idea of the petition, but whether he did or not, I never found out. Many signed the paper. I signed it myself. My wife, Susan and I signed it because I thought it was time another should take the high place, he not being liked by the people of the Ward. Many disliked him on account of his overbearing kind of way, and sometimes abuse.

He, in time, got up another petition and sent it around and some signed that and some who signed the first turned around and signed the second. Many did not sign either one. Now if this petition was gotten up

through malicious feeling by those parties, or a spirit of revenge, they had better let it alone. I signed it because I did not like him for a Bishop, nor as a man to deal with. I did not like him anyway. He was too stern, too selfish, I thought, but as to who was Bishop, it made little or no difference to me. We heard nothing of any petitions, but at last Conference he was called by Brigham to go to St. George and he is gone. They say that a much better spirit exists in the Ward now than has been for many years before.

Bro. Asper is now acting Bishop and Henry Arnold one counselor.

Died, in Salt Lake City, in 1876, George A. Smith, nephew of Joseph Smith the Prophet and 1st Counselor to President Brigham Young.

This is a great loss to the Church. He was a man beloved by all Saints and one that is missed as much as any other man save Brigham, that could have been taken away at this time -- powerful speaker, a wise counselor, a noble spirit, a generous heart, apostle and Saint in very deed.

The vacancy was filled at October Conference by John W. Young, son of President, but this choice of President Young did not seem to suit the Saints. Generally much dissatisfaction has been expressed concerning it, by a great many of the people, but I guess it's alright.

President Young has been trying for a long time to get the Saints to go into some kind of United Order or cooperative in everything so as to unite their labor and means in every branch of industry, in merchandising, in manufacturing, in farming, in stock raising, in everything, to manufacture what we want at home in Utah, instead of sending all our money to the States to the gentiles, to the devil, to buy imported articles, many of which we do not need, and are only a curse to any community. The President has succeeded in getting some of the Saints to work on this plan, partly in [the] Provo factory, for instance, in Co-op herds in some places and in some places whole settlements have gone to work on the plan that he has given. Wherever they have followed his directions they have prospered well.

In Brigham City and Box Elder County, for instance, under direction of President Lorenzo Snow, they have gone into this order extensively and accomplished much. They make almost everything they need and are prospering finely.

The United Order

In the winter and spring of 1876, the people of S.L. City and through the county, were called upon by the First Presidency, to be baptized into the United Order, re-baptized and commence anew. They were to adopt and carry out as much as possible the following rules:

1. We will not take the name of the Lord in vain, nor speak lightly of His character or of sacred things.
2. We will pray in our families, morning and evening and also attend to secret prayer.
3. We will observe and keep the word of wisdom according to the spirit and meaning thereof
4. We will treat our families with due kindness and affection and set before them an example of worthy imitation in our families and intercourse with all persons. We will refrain from being contemptuous or quarrelsome, and will cease to speak evil of each other and will cultivate a spirit [of] Charity towards all. We consider it our duty to keep from acting selfishly or from covetousness and will seek the interests of each other and the salvation of all mankind.
5. We will observe personal cleanliness and preserve ourselves in all charity by refraining from adultery, whoredoms, and lust. We will also discountenance and refrain from all vulgar and obscene language or conduct.
6. We will observe the Sabbath Day to keep it holy in accordance with the revelations.
7. That which is not committed to our care we will not appropriate to our own use.
8. That which we borrow, we will return according to promise and that which we find we will not appropriate to our own use, but seek to return it to its proper owner.

9. We will, as soon as possible, cancel all individual indebtedness contracted prior to our entering in this order, and when once fully identified with said order, will contract no debts contrary to the wishes of the Board of Directors.
10. We will patronize our brethren who are in the Order.
11. In our apparel and deportment we will not pattern after nor encourage foolish and extravagant fashions and cease to import or buy from abroad, any article which can be reasonably dispensed with or which can be produced by combination of home labor. We will foster and encourage the producing and manufacturing of all articles needful for consumption as fast as our circumstances will permit.
12. We will be simple in our dress and manner of living, using proper economy and prudence in the management of all entrusted to our care.
13. We will combine our labor for mutual benefit, sustain with our faith, prayers, and works those whom we have elected to take the management of the different departments of the Order and be subject to them in their official capacity, refrain from the spirit of fault finding.
14. We will honestly and diligently labor and devote ourselves and all we have to the Order and the building up of the Kingdom of God.

Those rules are very strict and lived up to, perhaps by very few, although many may be trying to live up to them in full.

Another expedition was gotten up for Arizona last winter, in February. Many were called upon to go and many went during the winter and spring.

They crossed the Big Colorado and made for the Maricopa [Maricopa] and the Little Colorado to find places to plant settlements for farming, stock-raising, and lumbering.

It appears that they have been successful in finding some such places, and have gone to work on the United Order plan and are doing very well. The Governor of Arizona is encouraging them very much. He has visited them and spoken very encouragingly.

They have made small settlements in many places. They have a saw mill started and make good lumber, which they sell at 10 dollars a thousand. they have raised very fine crops of corn and wheat and, it is said, the land and climate are remarkably good for vegetables.

In crossing the Big Colorado on a boat or raft of some kind, on which Bro. D.H. Wells and Bishop Loran Roundy were endeavoring to cross, they were upset or sunk. President Wells was nearly drowned and Bishop Roundy was. His body had not been found up to this date, Dec. 29, 1876.

They lost much of their baggage and things they had aboard.

Giles Holden, who married Almira Tiffany, my niece, of Provo, was called to go and went about the first of Jan. 1876. He returned last fall. Whether he intends to go back or not, I have not learned.

If George had have been at home with me, I should have tried to have had him go again on that mission. Dec. 29, 1876.

In the winter and spring of 1876, one of the largest and best stores west of St. Louis, was built by Z.C.M.I. on ground belonging to President Young in Salt Lake adjoining D.H. Wells' lot just south of the tithing Office on east Temple Street, east side.

It is 11 feet long, a cellar or basement. The whole size, walls of rock and brick. It is three stories above the basement, of brick. It has skylights, the entire length 10 feet wide in the ridge of the roof and an opening in the center of each floor, 10 feet wide, near the whole length of the building which lets the light to the lower floor. It is furnished in the best style, black walnut counters, steam heating apparatus and hoisting works, and every department in complete order. A railroad runs from the depot to the east end of the store on which they bring five tons of freight at a load. It is a splendid establishment and I, for one, do hope it will stand and continue to prosper.

Hyrum C. Clausen was first chosen superintendent and continued a long time. After him came Capt. Wm. E. Hooper, who stayed but a short time, and Clawson took it and continued for about a year and then was again removed and Horace Eldridge was placed in his stead and is still there, Jan. 14, 1877.

Many of the cooperative stores that were started at that time soon run out but are still alive and doing well at this date, Jan. 17, 1877. Much good improvement is continually going on in S.L. City by way of water works, improving the streets, public buildings, street railroad, etc.

Chronological Events

1847: Pioneers, numbering 143 men, entered Salt Lake Valley, having left the Missouri River April 14. The day of their arrival they commenced plowing and planting potatoes. A thunder storm wet the ground lightly in the afternoon. July 29, a portion of the Mormon Battalion, numbering [sic] under command of Capt. Brown arrived, having come from Pueblo to Ft. Laramie and thence west. They were accompanied by a party of emigrants from the State of Mississippi.

July 31, Great Salt Lake City laid out in square blocks of 10 acres each, eight lots to the block, and streets 8 rods wide, running at right angles, latitude of northern boundary of Temple Block ascertained by meridian observations of the sun by Orson Pratt Sr. 40 degrees, 45 minutes, 44 seconds, longitude, by lunar distances taken by the sextant of circle 111 degrees, 26 minutes, 34 seconds west of Greenwich, altitude above the sea level 2400 feet.

Aug. 25, President Young and about 70 of the pioneers start east for Winter Quarters on the Missouri River to assist their emigration forward.

Aug. 26. The colonists had laid out a fort, built 27 log houses, plowed and planted 64 acres of corn, potatoes, beans, buckwheat, turnips, etc. and had manufactured 125 bushels of salt.

May 31, 1846. President Young organized the emigrants of the Faith coming west at Winter Quarters, into companies for the journey. They numbered 1891 souls with 623 wagons.

Aug. 29, Salt Lake City Fort contains 450 buildings with 3 sawmills and a flour mill in the City, and others in the course of construction.

The first feast given in Salt Lake City to celebrate the first harvest, gathered in the Great Basin, Sept. 20. President Young arrived with his company. Davis and Weber Counties settled.

Feb. 5, 1849, Mercury 33 degrees below zero in Salt Lake City.
March, 8, memorial sent to Congress for a State Government.

Mar. 9, Election held under the Provisional Government of the State of Deseret, Brigham Young elected Governor, Willard Richards Secretary of State, N.K. Whitney Treasurer, H.C. Kimball Chief Justice, John Taylor and N.K. Whitney Associate Justices, Daniel H. Wells Attorney General, Horace S. Eldridge Marshall, Albert Covington Assessor and Collector of taxes, and Jos. L. Heywood surveyor of highways, etc. Magistrates were also elected.

May 27, parties from the east, en route for California gold mines, arrived.

Aug. 28, Captain Stansbury arrived to commence his survey.

Sept 9, Act of Congress organizing Utah Territory. Ogden City located. Oct. Brigham Young appointed Governor of Utah.

Dec. 8, 30 families left Salt Lake City, including 118 men with 600 head of stock and 101 wagons led by Elder Geo. A. Smith. In the following January they arrived and settled Iron County by building a fort at Parowan.

[The] Council House [will be] ready for occupation this fall.

Jan. 3, First criminal trial by jury held in the provisional state of Deseret.

Jan. 11, 1851, Salt Lake City incorporated, Fredrick M. Grant, first mayor. Charters [sic]

At a mass meeting held in Salt Lake City Mar. 17, a committee was appointed to prepare a memorial to Congress for admission as a State.

Sept. 26. First Handcart Company arrived under charge of Edmund Ellsworth and L. McArthur. They were met by the First Presidency of the Church, a brass band and a company of lancers, and a large concourse of influential citizens.

Dec. 1, Jedediah M. Grant died.

Dec. 8, Legislature met at Fillmore and organized and adjourned to Salt Lake City.

Dec. 18, Legislature met at Fillmore and organized and adjourned to Salt Lake City.

Dec. 8, Legislature meets in Social Hall, Salt Lake City. Beaver and Cache counties settled.

Jan. 4 1857. Daniel H. Wells [was] chosen second counselor to President Young in the place of J.M. Grant.

April 25, A company of about 70 missionaries started to cross the plains east with hand carts making the trip in 48 days.

July 11, Alfred Cummings of Georgia appointed Gov. of Utah.

July 24, Judge Stoddard arrived without mails, the post master at Independence having received orders not to forward them. General Harney with 2,000 infantry and a proportionate number of cavalry ordered to Utah.

Aug. 7, First part of the army of Utah of the tenth infantry and Phelps battery arrived at Fort Kearney.

Mar. 21, 1858. The citizens of Salt Lake City and the settlements north of it agree to leave and go south. All information derived from eastern papers being that the formidable army was sent to destroy them. Destination supposed to be Sonora.

April 10, Gov. A. Cummings and Col. T.L. Kane, with a servant, each having left the army of Utah to proceed to Salt Lake City arrived with the Mormons with whom they had accidentally met on their way.

April 15. Gov. Cummings and Col. Kane visited Utah library where T.W. Cummings showed them the records and Seal of the U.S. District Court, said to have been burned up, which was one of the reasons of the Army being sent to Utah.

June 7, Powell and McCullough, peace commissioners arrived in Salt Lake City. Kane County settled.

April 7, 1860. George Q. Cannon chosen one of the Twelve Apostles.

April 23, 1861, 200 wagons, with 8 oxen each, carrying about 15,000 lbs. of flour, started for the Missouri river to bring on the poor of the immigrants.

Oct. 24, First telegram crosses the overland wire from Utah sent to President A. Lincoln, by President Brigham Young.

Oct. 24, First telegram sent to San Francisco by President Young.

Jan. 22, 1862. Constitution again adopted and memorial for admission of Utah as a State, with the name of Deseret. George Q. Cannon and Wm. Hooper elected to present them to Congress.

March 6, Salt Lake Theatre dedicated.

May 21, 262 wagons, 293 teamsters, 2880 oxen carrying 143,315 lbs. of flour, sent from Utah to assist the poor of the emigration across the plains.

Dec. 10, Gov. Harding delivered his annual message, extra copies of which, the legislature will not publish, being insulting.

Jan. 29, 1863, Col. P.E. Conner attacked a band of Shoshone Indians in a ravine near Bear River and defeated them. This is known as [the] Bear River Battle.

Mar.22. Overland with 4 passengers attacked by Indians near 8 miles station, Tooele County. The driver killed and one passenger wounded. Judge Mott, who was in the coach, took the reins and run for life. He escaped.

April 5. Battle of Spanish Fork Canyon between 140th cavalry, California Volunteers under Col. G.S. Eains and 200 Indians. Lieutenant F.A. Teale was killed. The Indians were defeated.

May 18. 384 wagons, 488 teamsters, 3604 oxen, taking 225,969 lbs. of flour started to visit the poor of the emigrants. 4,300 lbs. of Utah-grown cotton sent east for sale, with the team dispatched to assist the emigration. Rich and Wasatch Counties settled.

1864, Daily Telegram issued by F.B.H. Stenhouse, proprietor and editor, Semi-weekly issued Oct. 8 same year.

1865, Jan., Sevier and Rich Counties organized.

April 10, Proposition made to build a telegraph line in Utah.

June 5. Treaty made by Col. C.W. Irish with [the] principal chiefs of the Territory at Spanish Fork Recreation Farm.

June 8, Hon. Schuyler Colfax and party arrived June 11, and party addressed citizens in front of Salt Lake House.

June 15, Gov. Doty died.

June 14, Hon. J.M. Ashley addressed an audience in the Bowery at the celebration on the national anniversary.

Oct. 1. [The] first issue of [the] Deseret News Semi-weekly [was published].

May 31, 1866. First circumcision of Hebrew children in Salt Lake City.

June 11. Indian War. Gen. Wells and militia start for Sanpete to protect the settlement there.

Mar. 21, 1867. Deseret Telegraph Company organized.

July 19, Grasshoppers arrived in great quantities.

Oct. 6, First Conference held in the new Tabernacle.

Nov. 21, Deseret Evening News issued.

Jan. 29, 1868, Act approved changing name of Great Salt Lake City and County to Salt Lake City and County.

June Union Iron Co. commenced operations at Pinto County.

June 19, Ground broken on the U.P.R.R. in Weber Canyon.

June 22, Heber C. Kimball, first counselor to Pres. Brigham died.

Grasshoppers destroyed a large portion of the crops in the Territory.

Oct. 6. Geo. A. Smith chosen 1st counselor in place of Heber C. Kimball.

Mayors of Salt Lake City - Jedediah M. Grant, from Jan. 11, 1851, to Dec. 1 1856. Abraham O. Smoot from Jan. 2, 1859 to Feb. 12 1866, Daniel H. Wells from Feb. 12, 1866 to 1876, Garymars Little from 1876 to March 1, 1877. The winter that is now past has been the most open and pleasant that has been for many years. There has been very little snow compared with other previous winters. Feb. and March have been warm and spring-like most of the time. I have remained in the canyon all winter with the exception of about 10 days, the winter being favorable for working in the mountains. The loggers continued to bring us logs the whole winter, which kept us busy sawing and we made very well. My health improved a good deal so that I was able to work most of the time. Although I cannot say that I felt well any of the time on account of a continual bad feeling in my stomach, a weakness and heaviness. We sold our lumber mostly to the Big Cottonwood Cooperative Store during the summer and winter at 20 dollars per 1000 feet, in store pay, produce and some money. Our part of the lumber during the summer of 1866 and winter of 1870-71 amounted to about 50 thousand which at 20 dollars per 1,000 would amount to 5,000 dollars.

About the middle of June 1876, I thought it would be a good plan for Edson to make a visit to Evanston and the vicinity of the Bear River, to see Maranda and Mary and their families and some of the country around. He had been almost constantly in the canyon winter and summer for 5 years. I therefore proposed to him that he should start on the 1st day of July so as to be there on the 4th of July. He, accordingly, started on that day and

reached there on the 3rd of July, [a] distance [of] about 120 miles. He went on foot. He found them all well and glad to see him. After stopping there a few days, he went to Evanston and engaged to work on a bridge train for a month for 52 dollars. The train ran east from Evanston a distance of --- miles so as to give him an opportunity of seeing considerable of the country along the line.

After his month was out he went to see Maranda, Mary and, George again before returning home and stayed one week, hoping then to stack hay, etc., then took the train from Evanston by way of Ogden home. He was gone about two and a half months and arrived home the middle of Sept.

Much excitement and wrangling has prevailed in the States during the summer and fall and winter over the Presidential election, the vote being nearly equal and both parties so determined to carry their points that it almost amounted to a civil war. But at last it was decided in favor of Hayes, the Republican candidate who took his place on the fifth of March, the 4th being Sunday. Petty spirit runs high and will amount to much trouble in due time. The parties are bitter against each other.

March 23, 1877, Today, John D. Lee was shot at Monument Pain, Mountain Meadows for the alleged crime of having participated in the massacre of emigrants at that place many years ago. He did not fully confess his guilt but at the time of his execution said in his last speech, that he was not guilty of any wrong. He was calm and composed to the last and said he was ready to die, only regretting that some of his family would be left unprotected. There was no positive proof against him, only circumstantial. He was shot with 5 balls from needle guns through the chest, in the region of the heart while sitting upon his coffin, and he fell back and died instantly. My family have been remarkably blessed with health, not having any deaths and comparatively little sickness for twenty years, for which we should be very thankful, Mar. 31, 1877.

Died of smallpox, Heber Whipple, son of Edson Whipple and his wife, Mary Beck of Provo City, Utah Territory, aged about 15 years.

The smallpox has been bad in Ogden and Plain City during the winter of 1876-77, but disappeared in Feb., since which, it has appeared in Provo and some cases still remain at this date, Mar. 31, 1877.

A man named Bill Phillips killed a man by the name of Jones on the 21st of Dec. with a knife in a saloon on Commercial St., Salt Lake City.

Killed in a snow slide at Grizzly Flat, south Cottonwood canyon, a mile above Alta City. A man and a boy named Jared Pratt, son of Elder Orson Pratt. They were going to Alta from a mine in Honey Comb fork, of Big Cottonwood Canyon in which his father has an interest. He was sent by David Rose who was superintendent of the mine, for papers at Alta Bsad event.

In Jan. a man named Mason Cole and another named John Allen came and got some logs from the flat below our mill for which we paid twelve dollars a thousand. Said Mason Cole did not continue long, but left. Allen brought his family here, a wife and 3 children and stayed until March when he moved away. He was from Michigan, not a member of the Church, nor his wife but he intends going to settle in Rabbit Valley, south with a company who are going there to work in the United Order -- good interest. But he did not go there but instead to Dixie.

Terrible Explosion

April 4, 1876. Terrible explosion of gunpowder. As I was standing on the sidewalk in front of my home in S. L. City, 19th Ward, where some of my boys were planting a shade tree. We were startled by a tremendous explosion, which sounded to me in the direction of George Nebeker's house, a block distance. I wondered what could be there to make such a report as that, but almost instantly, another report followed, louder than the first one, and then the reports were continued and most terrific for about 10 seconds. As I looked to Arsenal Hill, as it is called, I saw flashes of brilliant blaze and vast columns of black smoke arise. I was badly frightened as I did not know that there were any powder houses on the hill, but supposed it to be a volcanic fissure broke out. At the last and loudest report, I asked the boys what it could be, and they, knowing of the powder store houses there, and it was supposed to be the houses that exploded. This eased my mind and I said, look out for rocks. We looked in the air but saw nothing but the vast column of smoke rolling upwards and oil to the south, but just at this time a rock struck in the middle of the street and [a] little east of us,

that would weigh probably several hundred pounds, but went so far into the ground as to never be dug out, as the ground was soft at this time. My wife, Rachel, came running up from her house nearly frightened out of her senses. She said that something had struck her house and came clear down through. I asked her if she was hurt and she said not, but that she was pretty near scared to death. I told her that she might think herself well off, for I knew that there was death in it, that probably many had been killed. We soon learned that Mrs. Vanetta had been struck with a rock and completely torn to pieces, and that a small boy in the 20th Ward was also killed in the same manner. We did not hear of any more at that time, but in the morning of the next day, it was reported that two boys, Frank Hill and Charlie Richerson were missing and could not be found, and it was supposed that they were near the powder house at the time of the explosion and killed. Three feet and the boot and stockings of the boys were found, which were identified by the parents of these boys, which made it certain that they had shared this awful fate. Bro. Hill was out in search of the boys all night with a lantern, but could find no trace of them, until morning when those feet and a few small fragments of the ill-fated boys were found and collected together and taken to the City Hall. My son, Edson, picked up a piece of the scalp of one of the boys, supposed to be that of Frank Hill. No bones were found of any kind except those feet, which were in the boots, which were supposed to have been below the main force of the exploded powder, and their bodies literally carried away in very small fragments, leaving those three feet whole. It was a dreadful affair, four persons instantly killed, and two of them boys 16 years of age, blown into fine atoms in a moment. The cause of the explosion, of course, was not known. Many thought this and that, but to me, it was always plain. The boys were there and no other person was. They had a gun and some boys not far off said that they had heard the report of a gun just as the houses blew up. The boys had, no doubt, fired at the door of the magazine, as had often been done before, as the shot and bullet marks showed. No doubt they were the cause of their own destruction in this careless and needless way.

The powder was owned by various parties, and it is estimated that there was over 40 tons stored in the four houses.

The shock was tremendous. Hundreds of dollars worth of glass was broken and many houses struck by flying rocks. The powder houses were built of rock and brick. Almost every house within 2 or 3 miles of the

magazines were more or less injured and many people nearly frightened out of their wits, all for the fun of mischievous boys shooting into a house where they knew that vast quantities of powder was stored (as I believe).

Frank Hill was the son of Archibald Hill, a very respectable man, one of our nearest neighbors, and Charlie Richardson was the son of Doctor Richardson who was dead some years before. His wife and family were living in the 7th Ward, Salt Lake City.

Mrs. Hill, mother of Frank, became nearly insane, but I believe that the awful shock, which this circumstance brought upon her has partly worn off, and she is now become reconciled at this date, April, one year after the accident.

Many boys were playing ball near the scene of the explosion but were so much below it that the main force passed over them, but the terrible shock knocked some of them down, and the rocks and brick fell thick all around them. Only one of them was hurt but slightly. It seemed a miracle.

As soon as the explosion passed off, hundreds of people flocked to the spot to view the remains of the awful scene. Some of my boys went. They said that the ground where the buildings stood was sunk down and cracked and the sage brush completely cleared off for many yards around on all sides and strewn with fragments of cans and some giant powder, and many kegs of powder that was not burnt. They saw many small scraps of the boys who were killed. The remains that were found were taken to the City Hall -- all put into one coffin and a funeral was held, and they were buried, April 7, 1876.

170,000 Feet of Lumber

Family moved down Nov. 15, 1876. I. Ferguson moved his family from here on the 22nd of Nov. Joe Follett and Edson entered some land on the bench near Little Cottonwood in Oct. 1876.

A. Conley came to our mill on the 15th of Nov. I sent for the New York Sun Dec. 13, 1876. I was at the mill alone on Christmas, much afflicted with tooth ache. It was very stormy and the snow deep. We had about 170,000 feet of lumber this year, 1876. Our share was a little over 100,000 feet, which sold at \$20.00 per thousand, which would amount to over 42,000, most of which we sold to the Big Cottonwood cooperative store, David Brinton, superintendent. Joseph Follett worked for us from July 1st, through the summer and most of the winter.

Susan Ann hurt her eye with a fork about the last of Dec., 1876, which appeared likely to entirely destroy the sight, but after many weeks it commenced to get better, and the phlegm entirely went off, and she got so as to see nearly as well as ever with it, for which, I felt very thankful.

I met with an accident on the 6th of Jan. by a picket flying over the saw, which hurt my right hand badly and my fingers on my left hand, knocking me down and hurting me other ways.

Jan. 8th, Gay and Ellen came up to the mill. I. Ferguson and Peter Swenson came up to get in logs.

1877-- We continued sawing pickets and lumber most of the winter. There was a very cold spell which froze up the mill so that we could not saw for some two weeks. During this time, I was at home in the City. Nothing of any particular note transpired during the winter and spring.

On the 27th of April the family came up again and stayed until the 13th of Nov. when they moved back to the City.

Ferguson and Swenson were hauling logs until the 9th of June when they quit. We hauled some logs in the spring with our horses, but on the 8th of June one of our horses got killed while Ed was hauling logs. The cart turned over, and the horse fell down and, in some way, struck its head against something that caused its death in a few minutes.

Moroni Pratt was hauling logs for us in the forepart of the summer. Ferguson also came and hauled some 14,000 feet of logs in the summer.

J. Follett cut and slid some 25,000 feet of logs in the summer, and after the horse got killed, I took the mare and Alexander to ride her and hauled some 10,000 of logs that Joe Follett had cut. My health was much improved since last summer.

We got an opportunity of buying another horse of Preston Free, and Dan went and got him on the 4th of July, for which we paid \$80.00 in cash. Dan paid \$40.00 of his money, and we paid him back in the fall.

Daniel took up a section of land near the point of the mountain west of the City -- 12 miles. He built a house upon it of adobes 18 by 30 feet with a kitchen back and got it finished in the fall. He worked for us through the summer, and we furnished him the means to build etc. It is a good substantial house, a good undertaking for Dan.

President Young Reorganizes Wards & Branches before His Death

President Young, with his councilors and some of the Twelve, were traveling through the Territory in every direction during the last winter and the forepart of the summer, reorganizing the wards and stakes of Zion, removing many of the former officers, who had been acting as presidents, bishops, and others, and appointing others in their stead, also setting off some new wards and appointing bishops and councilors over them.

The 21st Ward, the Farmers Ward and Granite Canyon and some others [were re-organized]. In the course of this reorganization, Bishop A. H. Raleigh was set aside, and Bro. R.V. Morris was appointed in the place. The councilors were retained--Wm. Asper and Henry Arnold. The people of the ward seem well satisfied with them, but there were not many who like Bro. Raleigh for some cause or other.

The President made a thorough work of organizing the whole Church before his death, which took place on the 29th of Aug. 1877. This was one great event that transpired in the year 1877, the wisest and the best man that lived on earth in the present generation has passed away at the ripe age of 76 years.

His whole life was spent in the most noble work of endeavoring to benefit the human family, and still strange as it may appear, almost [the]

entire population were his enemies. Notwithstanding their opposition, no one man ever did a greater or more able work than did Brigham Young, not even the Savior.

Although we all knew that he was only mortal and would have to die like other men, yet his death was greatly lamented by all the Saints. His enemies sought until the very last to destroy him, even as they did the Prophet Joseph, but they were not allowed to succeed.

The Presidency of the Church, of course, falls upon the Twelve Apostles as it did at the death of Joseph. John Taylor being the president of the Quorum is looked upon as the leader assisted by the others of the Twelve and all seems to be moving smoothly. As yet they are trying to carry out Brigham's plan and instructions.

President was placed in a metallic coffin inside a heavy redwood one and a half thick plank according to his request. Many thousands attended his funeral, and the most perfect order was maintained. He was layed in a vault built for his remains, on the ridge of the east side of City Creek and back of his white house. The vault is 5 feet by 8, and 3 feet high or a little higher. A large granite slab is cut in an arching shape and laid over it and covered with earth. Here our beloved President sleeps in peace, and all the fiends of hell -- his enemies-- may rage and curse. He is beyond their reach forever.

Nelson is Bored

May 14, Gay and Ellen and Sylvia went to the City to stay a day or two for Gay to plough the lot, etc. He, not being able to get a plough the first day, he was calculating to stay another day, but in the morning while Gay was gone to see Lees for a plough, Ellen, not knowing where he had gone, supposed him to be fooling around. She and Sylvia took the team and came off to the mill. This move of the girls offended Gay, and he and Wheeler and one Charlie Mattlsy, a young man that lived near by, took a notion to go off and hunt work. They, accordingly, started out on the 17th of May for Evanston, 100 miles east on the U.P.R.R. without a cent of money among the whole three of them. However, they made their way somehow to Evanston and from there to C.A. Conley's, 20 miles

north. They stayed about there and worked some as they could get a job here and there for over 2 months.

About this time M.W. Pratt was on his way to Bear Lake, and Gay and Charlie went with him to that place and helped him a while putting up hay, and then they returned to the City with Pratt, leaving Wheeler at Conley's. They were gone 81 days, saw a little of the country, fared pretty hard and worked most of the time, and made no money. Wheeler returned a few weeks later---all well satisfied to stay at home.

April 30, 1877, I bought a cow and calf [from] David Brinton for which I paid 30 dollars. She proved to be of no great value, one eye being blind, and she was very lame nearly all summer. I traded her to M. W. Pratt for one which has proved to be a good cow. I gave Pratt 15 dollars to boot, so this cow cost me \$45.00.

Died on the 10th of May, Emmy Brown, wife of Alfred Solomon, 19th Ward, Salt Lake City, also about the same time her infant child, a good woman gone.

Wheat and all kinds of grain was a good crop throughout the Territory with a little exception. Potatoes were not quite as good as usual, although there was plenty raised for home consumption.

Wheat and flour are very low at this date, Jan. 28, 1877. Wheat can be bought at 75¢ per bushel and flour at \$2.25 per 100 lbs. Beef is also very low. Wages are low. Money [is] very scarce and times uncommon dull. A good many able men [are] out of work.

The first crop was almost a failure, peaches were mostly injured by a late frost, and apples were full of worms, so that they were of no account, and the worms were even in the peaches and plums.

We let our place in the City to a man named Miles. He was to take care of it and keep the lot clear of weeds, raise a good garden, etc., but he did nothing of the kind but lived in the house. I furnished him fuel and flour all summer, and in the fall he moved to Brigham City, Nov. 12. Good riddance. He was a regular swindler.

Joseph Follett, while at work in the mill with me, Nov, 6, 1877, got his right hand upon the saw, and tore his thumb and fingers and the ball of his

hand in a shocking manner. He went directly to Dr. Huling and got it fixed up, but it was six weeks before he could use it again.

We raised and fattened two pigs which I killed Nov 8. One weighed 286 and the other 250 lbs. together.

Sept. 9, 1877. On Sunday, the 9th of Sept., myself, Susan, Ellen, Sylvia, Susan Ann, Alexander, John, Amy and Ida, went to the canyon to the lake at Brighton Hotel. The weather was very warm, the road rough and dusty, and our mare was sick on the way, which detained us some time, but we got there about 4 o'clock. We camped a short distance from the lake, and after supper, the children went with Susan, their mother, to the lake and rode on it in the boats which Bro. Brighton had there. They swung on a swing on the fine grassy flat and amused themselves until dark, when with the kind invitation of Sister Brighton, they went to the house to sleep, except myself, and the two boys, who slept in the wagon box, and I slept on the ground by a fire.

In the morning, we resumed our amusements, boat riding, fishing, swinging, and Ellen, Sylvia and their mother went up to what are called the Twin Lakes about a mile from the other, and after a tiresome walk, returned about 10 o'clock, and we started home about 11, and arrived here about 4, all pretty well covered with dust and tired, but notwithstanding the little drawbacks, we had quite a pleasant time of it. I will say that Bro. Brighton and his family treated us with much courtesy and kindness.

A very extensive mine was discovered on what is known as Kesler's Peak or near it on the west side of the ridge. It is called the Carbenit. It is said to be a vast body of ore, 40 or 50 feet wide. Thousands of tons have already been taken out, and they find no bottom or sides yet. The ore are of middle grade, varying from 60 to 150 dollars to the ton. It has kept business quite lively in the canyon all winter, there being but very little snow. It gave people a fine chance to work.

Mill B has changed hands this fall, David B. Brinton having a mortgage on one half of it. He took it and sold it to David huffaker and Alvia Butler and Archie Gardner. Bro. Maxfield is out of it all together and moved away.

A case of judicial smartness and great authority was shown in the case of Philander Coulton was committed to the penitentiary in the fore part of this year, 1877, by Judge Boreman for the crime of polygamy, as charged and remains in the prison until the present, although a petition has been circulated and signed by a great number of his relatives and friends, for his release.

On the 1st of Nov., I bargained with Bro. Brinton for 100 bushels of wheat, for which I was to deliver [to] him, at the store, 4400 feet of good lumber. We got in all 110 bushels and delivered the lumber. I also got about 1500 lbs. of flour during the fall.

Nov. 30, 1877, Ira and Loyal Tiffany came from Provo with a load of tithing wheat. Ira started back the next day, but Loyal stayed about two weeks. He went to the mill with me, and we had a good visit. He went home on the cars.

My family moved down from the canyon to their home in the City on the 13th day of Nov. 1877, Miles having left the place the day before.

Ellen stayed to do our cooking until the 24th of Nov., when she rode down with Sant Casto, who was running a coach from town to Silver Springs. After she went down, the cooking fell to me again, which I have continued to do until the present time, Feb, 1878.

The Coles and a man by the name of McVicker continued to haul a few logs in the fore part of the winter, but we had not sawed but a small portion of the time up to the present, Feb. 3, 1878.

In the spring of 1877 I concluded to take down a portion of a house which I had commenced to build in 1875 for renting, and hired Samuel Dallice to do the job, and when he had got that part of the house taken down as I wanted done, he went off and left the remainder not braced as it should have been by all means. There came a gale of wind and threw down the house, 28 by 26 feet and nearly destroyed all the materials of which it was built. [There was a] loss of at least \$150.00 together with the loss of our house, \$80.00.

Having paid Dave Brinton 30 dollars for a cow which proved to be of no worth, and having to pay a debt to the Z.C.M.I. of 240 dollars, which was mostly a dead loss, made up in all in the summer of 1877, to the amount of nearly \$500.00, and not having logs to make much lumber, and having given out pretty liberally to Dan to help him on with his house, we did not come out in the fall as flush as usual, although we had some provisions on hand for winter --100 bushels of wheat, 30 of potatoes, 530 of pork, of our own raising, and 4 or 500 lbs. of beef which will last us until next summer.

The great war between Turkey and Russia was commenced in the year 1877 and is one of the great events of the year. It has raged with great fury, and thousands and tens of thousands have already fallen, not only in battle but by diseases of different kinds, by famine and by cold.

Most terrible suffering has been brought upon thousands of this savage war already, and according to our understanding of the works of the last days the trouble is hardly commenced. Wars, earthquakes, fires, famine, disease, whirlwinds, ship wrecks, tidal waves, and all manner of means of destruction shall be made use of to destroy the wicked nations from the earth. (So hath the Prophet spoken).

After the family went down, I stayed at the mill sawing some and doing many little jobs around until the 27th of Nov., when I went to the City with Gay and stayed 8 days, built a cow shed, and did a good many other chores around home. During this time Ira Tiffany and his brother Loyal came to the City on business, and Ira started back to the canyon with me and stopped until the 14th of Dec., when he went to town with Gay and took the train to Provo the next day. Since that I have not heard from him or any of the family. Feb. 7, 1878.

Very little snow has fallen in this Territory up to the 1st of Feb. and to the 9th, when a storm set in which still is raging with great fury. And now is near 2 feet deep here now.

During this winter while here in the canyon much of the time alone, I made a table, a cupboard, a flour box, a stand, a rocking chair, a shingle machine, besides scores of other jobs, besides helping to saw a good deal, and doing cooking all the time and cutting wood and attending to 20 chickens, cleaning out the stable, currying and feeding the horses when they were here, shoveling snow off the slabs and lumber and so on. So I was not idle much of the time, although there had not been a day that I have felt well or liked working at all.

I have been to the city but twice since last summer. I have been here now two months and a half, since I have been home. Mar. 5, 1878.

I went to the City on the 29th of March having been in the canyon 3 months and one week since I had been out.

I and Dan and Gay worked on the new house shingling and boarding it up. During this time, a man who had come from Toledo, Ohio, by the name of Christopher Columbus Warn, came to me to take the lots to work on shares and to rent a portion of the house this summer. I agreed with him to do so, and he moved in on the 8th day of April, 1878. He had no family but his wife. They appeared to be good people. After we finished work on the house, we took down my old barn, which I let Dan have to take to his place over Jordan. He hauled one load of it over.

About this time, my wife, Susan, had all her teeth pulled out, which were mostly loose and had troubled her much for years. We had agreed with Dr. Sharp to make her a new set, for which he charged \$45.00.

John Taylor's First General Conference

Conference assembled on the 6th day of April, being the first conference after the death of President Brigham Young. John Taylor was sustained by the unanimous voice of the conference, as President of the Twelve Apostles and presiding officer of the Church in all the world.

At the annual conference, April 6th, 1879, John Taylor was elected President of the Church in place of Brigham Young, deceased.

The man named Warn, that took our place in the City, proved to be, instead of the kind of man we first took him to be, an ignorant, selfish person and ready to contend for the smallest item and even quarreled with the girls or my wife, if they had felt disposed to dispute with him, but he paid his rent in the fall and left, and we were glad to see him go for he had rendered himself very disagreeable.

April 18, Bert Conley and one Dan Hart came to my house in town, on their way to the south looking for a place to settle, as Bert had sold his place on Saleratus Creek.

It appears that his wife, my daughter Mary, had been, as she says, watching for an opportunity or pretext to leave said Conley, for some years before. She objected to his selling the place and told him if he did, she would not go with him.

He however, says he did not think she would do as she had said and sold the place for not one half what it was worth and struck out, as I before stated, but on his return, his wife told him that she wanted a divorce, and so after some hesitation, he gave a bill of divorce as she requested.

She, after a time, went to Evanston to live, and Bert went to live with my son George and Lyman Cowley on a ranch on Thomas' Fort, so called, near Bear River in Idaho.

In the fall, Bert came to my house again and wanted a room to sleep in through the winter, which I let him have, and he gave me 10 dollars. He had his boy with him, the oldest child. Mary kept the other two, a boy and a girl. Bert stayed here through the winter, and in the spring he went away to the ranch where George and Lyman lived. I have not heard much about him of late. Mary still lives in Evanston, and I understand from what I heard, that she has all the children with her now.

The cause of her parting with her man is not exactly known, but he was in the habit of drinking much whiskey and was implicated in a stealing expedition with some others, which was no credit to him or her, but he is naturally disagreeable in many respects.

I was sorry from the beginning that she married this man, for I was satisfied that he was little or no account. It is bad to separate when a couple has lived together so long and have children to be separated also,

but in some cases it is better to part than to live in constant turmoil and strife, perhaps it is so in this case.

On the 2nd day of May all the family came up to stop through the summer. We worked on through the summer as usual, nothing of any particular note transpired during this time. Dan worked here most of the time. He built a house on his homestead over Jordan --a snug, small house.

The worms still continue to destroy the apples and other fruits, so that there is but little for us, but we do dry some. Martha Ellen went down to dry some apples, but old Warn was a continual pest, so afraid was he that we would get our share of what fruit there was. I told him he might have some of the fruit, if there was any. So he would have taken it all if we had given him a chance. I never want anything to do with any such men and women as they were, any more.

During this summer after we had got the roads well fixed up and at work doing a pretty good business, there came a heavy shower on the head of the fork where we got our logs and washed out the road so bad, that I almost despaired of ever repairing it again.

This washing out of the road well nigh broke up our summer work. It took several weeks to repair it in the best of the season, which brought it late in the summer before we could get to work again, and the result was that we came out rather slim in the fall for a stock of provisions and clothing with means to pay my tithing, taxes, donations, offerings, etc.

On the first day of May, 1878, I proffered to give Edson \$500.00 for all his interest in the mill and all other property belonging to us, and 1/3 of lot 5 which I had before deeded to him, and to pay him in such things as he should need to build him a house on a 1/4 section, which he had homesteaded on the bench, so called. I agreed to pay him \$350.00 and board him for one year.

This he agreed to and to deed back the land to me or rather John, as I chose to have it done, having to pay him as much as I could in the summer and fall, also took a good deal of my means, which otherwise would have helped to fit us up for the winter.

We kept but one cow, and that was a good one giving milk through the winter, which was a great help to the family, and we passed the winter very comfortably.

But, to go back to the summer and fall of '78, after the family having stayed here from the 3rd of May till November 6, over 6 months.

Ellen and Sam stayed here at the mill for a good while. Gay was hauling lumber, slabs, etc., sometimes logs. We sawed in the winter till towards Christmas when I went down to settle my taxes which were \$180.00 in all. This I could make out in lumber or anything else, so I sold the horses and wagon to Brinton to get means to pay the balance of the taxes and to pay a note that Dan held against Ed. I then went back to the mill and stopped there the rest of the winter.

60 Years Old & a Great Life's Summary

July 11, 1878. This is my 60th birthday. I was born in Broome Co., town of Sanford, New York, in 1818. I have seen but little of this world. I have been in only 12 States of this Union, viz. -- New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri, and Iowa and Wisconsin and Nebraska, Colorado, Wyoming and Utah Territory.

I have built 11 dwelling houses for my own use, besides helping my father to build many before he died. I have built 3 saw mills of my own in Utah and 2 shingle mills. I have had three wives and 18 children. Two of my wives and 15 of my children are now living and 8 grandchildren living and 2 dead, making a total of 10 in all.

I have been a member of the Church of Latter-day Saints 35 years, which is more than one half of my whole life, and I have lived in Utah 28 years, which is nearly one half of my life to this time. I have had but one law suit during those 60 years, and I have never been summoned to appear before any bishop court or any other tribunal of the Church during the 35 years that I have been a member thereof.

I have owned 20 cows and 18 oxen, 3 mules, and 4 horses up to the present time. I have never had the legal title of only 2 2 acres of land and that is 2 lots in Salt Lake City, which is my present home.

I have taken the Deseret News ever since it was first published, June 15, 1850 and the Juvenile Instructor also for over 12 years. I have tried to set a good example before my family and neighbors as for honesty, industry, moral, and peace is concerned. My family has numbered from 10 to 15 at home for more than 20 years.

I have worked at 10 different trades; viz. chairmaking, loom and spinning wheels, blacksmithing, wagon making, mill-wrighting, mason and plastering, painting, coopering, turning and general carpentering, besides acquiring a knowledge of running both upright and circular saws.

I have never had but once [been] seriously hurt, and that was by a man named Jeremy, felling a tree upon my head. I have never had any bones broken. I have at this time 26 sound teeth and one decayed. I have had 5 pulled out, all of which were sound but had ulcers on the roots.

My height is 5 feet 11 inches, my average weight since grown 156 pounds. I now weigh 128 lbs. only. My hair has been gray for 25 years, my head is not bald, but at a little distance I can see as well as ever. My hearing is as good as ever it was.

I have never attended school but 4 weeks in my life. What learning I have has been obtained without assistance. I never became a good writer, as you can see, here, but I have obtained goodly knowledge of figures and reading, studied history and astronomy considerably.

I have been ordained to three different positions in the Priesthood, first a Teacher, second an Elder, 3rd a Seventy, in which position I have remained 51 years up to the present.

I was first counselor to Father Samuel Williams, President of Little Mosquito Branch, Iowa, for 2 years. I was acting Bishop of Garden Grove, Iowa, during my stay in that place about 2 years.

After arriving in Salt Lake City, I was called into the police at its first organization and served 7 years in that office under Capt. L.W. Hardy.

I was a teacher over one or more blocks in the 19th ward for more than 20 years. I was called upon in Nauvoo in the winter of 1845-46 to accompany the Twelve Apostles, and some others, as a guard on their flight to the wilderness and served in that capacity from the 10th of Feb. to

the 4th of May, about 4 months. This guard company consisted of 100 men. Our fare during this time was very rough. After arriving at Garden Grove, I was appointed to preside over one half of that branch of about 160 families and also look after the poor, of which there were many, and also to look after the sick and make coffins for and bury the ones who died, which duties I performed according to the best of my abilities.

The winter of 1878-9 was extremely cold at times but very little snow fell, less than has been for many years before. Nothing worthy of note transpired during the winter. I was in the canyon most of the time. Gay and one of the girls were here most of the time with me. We did not see much nor do much of anything, although the Coles and a man named McVicker got in some logs all along through the winter, which we sawed up, which helped us out considerably. I bought in the fall 4 1/8 tons of hay from Pettit which in consequence of selling the horses, is in the barn yet, or some of it.

Alex and Ellen went down on the 19th of Nov. after which I had the cooking to do again until the 29th of Jan., when Sylvia came up with Spencer to stop a while with us.

Dimick Huntington, an old member of the Church, and one of the first settlers of this Valley, died Feb. 4, 1879. He had been an Indian interpreter for many years. All Indians of this country, far and near, were his friends and apparently very highly.

He left two wives and three children, two daughters and one son, all of whom were married. His age was ??? He has been a useful man. I have known him for 33 years.

Sylvia went home again on 20th of Feb.

George came up to the mill on a flying visit on the 4th of April. He stayed only one night. I had not seen him before, for near five years. He and Dan went to Evanston in May 1874. Dan came over to Ogden canyon and worked there through the summer, and George stopped at Rone Pratt's and afterwards worked for Rideout and for Craw[ford] and Thompson & Co. and finally lived with Bert Conley a good deal, working for him, for which he got but little or nothing. He built Bert a house during the time he was there, and, in fact, was at work most of the time at something, for which, however, he got nothing but his board and perhaps a few

clothes. After he left there, he went down to Bear Lake country, Meadowville, with Rone Pratt and worked there with him a long time, for which he also got nothing. He then went to Thomas' Fork in Wyoming and started a ranch in company with Lyman Conley, a brother of Bert Conley. At the time he visited us, according to his account, they were doing pretty well.

He had changed a good deal in his looks and voice as in his ways. I was overjoyed to see him once more, as I had some times thought I should never see him again. He went back, and said he would come to the City again in the fall. I let him have a good saddle and bridle and large spyglass. He said he would deed a piece of a lot back to me that I gave him.

He did come to the City again in the fall in Sept., I think, but I did not see him. He had sold his interest in the ranch at Thomas' Fork. His partner L. Conley went away, and where he is now, I know not. Nov. 26.

I received a letter from Mary, written Dec. 1, which stated that George was in or about Evanston, at work for Rideout, Dec. 12, 1879. Wallace Wilkerson was shot at Provo on the 15th of May, for killing W. Baxter at Tintic a year ago. He did not die for 27 minutes after he was shot. Bad shooting.

I went to the City on the 20th of April to plant potatoes and other things in the garden and to build a barn. We commenced work on the barn April 20th. I worked on it 3 days and got it up and all done but the roof. I then sowed the lower lot to oats and wheat, calculating to cut it for hay. (Barn 14 by 24) I planted the peas, corn, beets, carrots, etc., until the 5th of May, when I started back to the mill again. I came out and stopped at David Brinton's all night and rode to the mill the next day. Sylvia and Sam were at the mill during my absence, and Gay part of the time.

Persecution of Polygamists

An outrageous proceeding: Councilor D. H. Wells was sent to the penitentiary two days and \$100.00 for refusing to answer questions with

regard to the ordinances of the Church performed in the Endowment House. This was by order of the great and notable judge.

Miserable, sneaking scoundrels are traveling about the City and County trying to, by every underhanded means, to obtain information concerning the situation of families where polygamy is supposed to exist, by asking even little children about the family, etc. Even women have been employed in this nefarious business, and garnished [with] small trinkets, etc., to appear as peddlers so as to get into houses to spy out the situation and find out if any have taken a second or third wife, as the case may be, since the passage of the anti-polygamy [bill] of 1862, but the Saints have been too smart for them. We have discovered their plans and are on the lookout. Splendid business for U.S. officials. Get out!

April 2, 1879, a **blessing upon Anor**, 4th son of N. W. Whipple and Susan Ann Gay. [Given] by his father and mother.

Our son, we, your parents, lay our hands upon your head and call your name Anor, and in the name of Jesus Christ, and by the authority of the Holy Priesthood, vested in us, we bless you as a member in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and we seal upon you all the blessings pertaining to that position, the blessings of life and health and of knowledge and understanding, together with the gift of faith and every qualification necessary to make you a worthy member of the aforesaid Church and kingdom of God.

We say unto you that inasmuch as you are faithful as you grow up towards manhood in obeying your parents and the authority of the Holy Priesthood that is placed over you, you shall be made a mighty instrument in the hands of our Lord in the establishment of his Kingdom in these last days in which you live. You shall in due time receive all the gifts and ordinances in the house of the Lord, the washings and anointings of the Holy Priesthood, the blessings appertaining thereunto, the blessings of the New and Everlasting Covenant and all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

We dedicate and consecrate you unto the Lord, our Heavenly Father, in the name of our Savior, Jesus Christ, and we ask God to preserve you in your infancy, to watch over and direct you in your youthful years and make you mighty in rolling forth his great work on the earth in your riper years.

We seal these blessings upon you and ask God to seal them upon you that our words shall come to pass, even all the blessings that we have pronounced upon your head, in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

After the birth of Anor, our youngest son, in March 25, nothing of particular note transpired as to our own family. We have had no sickness to speak of or anything to disturb our peace, for which we are, or ought to be, thankful.

We thought it best for my wife, Susan, and the smallest children to stop in the City this summer, on account of having such bad luck in getting anyone to take care of our place that last two seasons. Accordingly they did not go to the canyon as they done before for several years past.

Sylvia or Susan Ann and Gay and Sam and John were at the mill with me most of the time. We did but little this summer. My health has been very poor all the time and having no team and not having got anyone to come to get logs, we accomplished but very little, indeed.

My wife and Ellen worked a good deal at making overalls for the co-op and partly made their own living in that way. Ellen and Sylvia also worked out at different places earning considerable towards getting their own clothing.

The wheat and oats that I sowed on the lot did very well.

Edson has been working out most of the summer for one John Boyce at Little Cottonwood canyon for 35 dollars per month. Dan has been jobbing around at carpenter work this summer, and has done very well. His first child, a boy, was born??? 1879. N. Wheeler has been at work in the

carriage shop most of the summer. Dan and N. W. and some others took a trip out through Cache Valley in the fall to look for any better place that they might find to go and settle and build mills or make a farm or both, but they found no place that suited that was not already occupied, so they returned.

N. Wheeler has been at work for A. Butler in the saw mill for several months this fall and is there now. Nov. 27, 1879.

Persecution of the Saints, 1879

The same old rigamarole has been carried on during the past summer as usual. Our enemies in our midst and elsewhere have done all they could to get up some muffs but have effected little. They have harassed the authorities of the Church some, but they only laugh at their foolishness.

The mobocrats in the state of Georgia have sealed the destiny of that state by deliberately murdering Joseph Standing, a young elder who was preaching in that region in company of John Morgan and Rudger Clawson. Of course the murderers were not brought to justice, although they were well known and most of them arrested and put through a mock trial and discharged, as is always the case when the Saints are the party who suffer violence at the hands of the servants of the Devil. It is said that this murder was caused by the instigation of citizens (so called) preachers of the south called Methodists and others.

This, the shedding of innocent blood, has been sanctioned by the authorities of the State of Georgia. Otherwise, the assassins would have been punished, for there was nothing to hinder the law from taking effect as the offenders were all at hand and positive testimony in abundance, (but Oh, no!). Woe be unto all concerned--their reward is sure. Wait and see.

Notwithstanding the spirit of persecution that has been manifest in some parts of the U.S., the Elders that are preaching in the various states report that they are well treated as a general thing, and some few here and there come into the Church, but the great mass of the people are altogether indifferent as to the Gospel or their future salvation or anything of the kind. They are dead to all intents and past recovery.

The blind are leading the blind, and they will indeed all tumble and fall together. Great disasters of various kinds follow each other in quick succession. Fire, shipwrecks, tempests, floods, tornadoes, cyclones, explosions, earthquakes, cholera, small pox, diphtheria, fever of all kinds, together with war and famine in many places, and also the increase of murder and suicide, drunkenness and debauchery, and also infanticide and many modes of abortion and all manner of sin and every evil that can be imagined, and more than any one human is able to comprehend at once.

Besides all those above mentioned, strife and division everywhere among all nations, threaten the destruction of this present wicked generation.

They have rejected the Gospel, shed blood of the Prophets and Saints, and repent not. Therefore, their doom is sealed. Their day is nearly past and their destruction at their very doors. Written Nov.28, 1879, in Big Cottonwood Canyon, Salt Lake City.

Daniel's first child, a boy, was born in 1879 and during all this time, I have never had an opportunity of seeing him. Nov. 28. He is called Daniel Leroy.

I am informed that my daughter, Mary, is married again, but who her husband is I have not learned. I suppose he is not in the Church. I regret that any of my daughters should go so far astray as to yield themselves up to a man that has no regard of God or His servants or His Commandments or any of his requirements or his Holy Gospel or any ordinance thereof, but very likely an enemy to the cause of God, for rarely he that is not for God and his cause, is surely against it. But in this case, I do not feel to take much blame upon myself, for if Mary had have taken my council and that of my wife, Susan, she would never have seen the place she now lives in, nor the man she lives with. No never. But no, Oh no, she must have her own way. She took her own course, by which she has passed through many trials and the road to where she now is. But still, in the providence of God, she may yet be drawn back to the Church and her friends--so might it be, Amen.

Crops were fair in most parts of the Territory, 1879, notwithstanding the lack of water. This season, potatoes and hay, however, were cut short in some localities. Wheat is now selling for about 80¢ per bushel, potatoes

504, barley \$1.50 per 100 lbs., corn about the same as wheat. Beef, pork, butter, molasses, lard, etc., are lower than heretofore, a good deal.

One day of 1879, about dark, a bright streak as from a meteor or shooting star, made its appearance in the City a little north of west from the City, and remained, from twenty to thirty minutes. During which time, it changed into different shapes, kinking up into a zigzag form, forming a very distinct W or something like it with other crooks and hooks that could not be made out to signify anything, although some said War, etc., but those that did not try to strain their imagination much, would not make anything but "W" and some other wrinkles.

But anyhow if I am correctly informed, it was certain[ly] a very remarkable sight, remaining there so long and changing from a straight line into a "W", etc. A thing never before seen that I have ever heard or read of.

I have written the above from information of others, as I did not see it myself. It was in the Deseret News as I have described it. It, no doubt, has its meaning.

The apples were spoiled again by worms as they have been for many years past. Peaches are a little scarce, having been killed by late frosts in the lower grounds.

A spacious and commodious addition has been attached to the great Z.C.M.I. store in Salt Lake City, during the past summer. It makes a fine appearance, and is a great improvement. May the Saints keep their covenants that the institution may prosper.

No man in the Church has any right to set up merchandising on his own hooks aside from that institution, for if he does, he does it in opposition to the interests of this Church, and whosoever trades at any other store-- except its branches-- are acting in opposition to the will and council of President Brigham and the true spirit of the gospel, and should be dealt with accordingly.

Died on the ??? of Dec. 1879, Wm. Clayton, an old and faithful member of the Church, age ?? years. He was associated with the Prophet Joseph in the rise of the Church and before his death. Bro. Clayton has

held and faithfully served in many offices in the Church, and other offices such as notary public, etc. While he held the office of Notary Public, I employed him to write my will, which I had prepared and arranged it according to law. Bro. Clayton leaves a large family without much means of support, although I am informed they have all got homes. His loss will be considerably felt in the Church. He has passed on to [a] better sphere.

On Dec. 9, 1879, I went to the City from the canyon on the 4th of Dec., and on the 9th, my sister Almira and her youngest son, Nelson, came down from Provo. They arrived at my house in a cold snow storm after dark. My sister is near seventy. Her health is rather feeble at best, and she got her side quite badly hurt coming down by falling across the back of the seat of the wagon in which she was riding which caused her considerable pain, but otherwise we had a good visit, which may be our last in the flesh. Her hair is entirely white and shows her age more than my mother did at that age. Her son, Nelson, came down to be married in the Endowment House. His wife's name is Nancy Beasley of 17, but as good looking as most of the girls. She is a tall, well built girl, has very red hair. She is not very handsome.

Nelson is 28th, small of stature and a good man. They were sealed in the Endowment House by President Daniel H. Wells on the 11th of Dec. 1879. May joy and happiness be theirs through life.

They started back for home in Provo on the 19th, in a snow storm, and since I have not heard how they fared on the way, Dec. 20.

Fall of 1879, having no team of any kind of our own, I hired a span of mares from Mace Cole of Union Fort, with the understanding that I should have them all winter, but, after a short time, he sold one of them and took them from us, leaving us without. As I have not been able to get another, we have no means of hauling wood, lumber or anything from the mill to town.

Our one cow that calved in Sept. is a great benefit to the family this winter, giving from 14 to 18 qts. of milk per day and from 5 to 7 lbs. of butter per week.

John Nebeker, son of George Nebeker, has rented one of our frame houses for \$14.00 per month including the use of the stable.

I feel that it may not be amiss to insert some facts concerning my will and the distribution of my limited estate, that in case of my sudden demise, it might save disputes and feelings which might arise among my wives and children, they not properly understanding the exact situation of affairs which I will here endeavor to fully explain to the understanding of all concerned.

In 1877, while I was at home in the City, Rachel came to me as I was making ready to start for the mill and asked me for some money. I told her I had a ten dollar bill, I and that I could get it changed and give her some before I left. She went back to her house and, in a short time, I started up in town, taking Gay with me to take back some money to Rachel, but she supposing that I had not intended to give her anything, she became enraged, and in that state of mind, followed me to Main St., where she found me in Taylor's store and commenced an attack upon me in a very abusive manner in the presence of several strangers and continued her unbecoming language out onto the sidewalk where, to finish up, she told me that if I could not or would not do any better by her and her boys, to send them both to her.

I told her that I had done, and would do, the best I could for her and her boys, but I could not promise to do any better inasmuch as I had done all I could to make them as comfortable as the rest of my family was, but that would not do. I could send the boys home if she thought she could do any better by them. She then told me to do so. I then gave her what money she demanded and we parted, her fury unabated.

This subject remained upon my mind, and I was much troubled in consequence not to have my boys taken from me. I hardly knew what course to take. A few weeks after this, Daniel, on a certain occasion used very bitter and unpleasant language to me, manifesting the same spirit of his mother, stating that they were abused and neglected and always had been. I saw that the same rebellious spirit had been instilled into his mind that his mother had always possessed. I thought in all probability, it would be the best thing I could do, under the circumstances, was to have him go to his mother and obtain employment to earn their living, which I knew he could. I therefore told him what his mother had said, to send the boys to her, and that he had better go then, as George was going down that

day. He hesitated a good while and did not like to go. I saw he felt bad, but I felt assured it would be better in the long run for him to go.

I told him that he was the first child that ever had spoken a saucy or unbecoming word to me which was the truth--but I would forgive him, and that I would see that he and his mother had all they needed, the same as they always had before and that I would give him his time until he became of age which would be about 4 years, on condition that I should furnish his mother and him a house, fuel, and flour, and he should furnish his mother such other things as she might need.

After talking to him a good while in the most kindly manner, he reluctantly got his clothes and bedding and started home with George. I felt very bad to see him leave and could not refrain from shedding tears, but I felt strongly convicted that it would prove a blessing to him, and it did. He went home and told his mother what I had done, and a great cry was raised that I had driven Dan from me to take care of himself and mother, without means of support, and many other gross falsehoods, calculated to injure me, but it did not.

Dan got employment forthwith where he got money and good wages and got along first rate.

Notwithstanding he was doing much better and getting more money than I could possibly give him, and I assisted him, he still had very bitter feelings to his father, as he was, nor never had been taught, to respect me but rather to the reverse.

But it proved a blessing to him. He learned business and how to rely on his own ability, for his support. He was blessed with the opportunity to earn his own living, always having remunerative employment, and I believe he has long been satisfied that it was all right that I did by him as I did, although his mind has always been so influenced against me, that he has never outgrown it at the present day. Dec. 17, 1879, although he treats me much more respectfully than he used to do.

Having given him his time on the above mentioned terms and conditions, I did not feel obligated to give him a share of our City property, as I did George and Edson, who stayed and worked faithfully for me until they were 23 years of age.

But I gave Daniel a piece of ground to build upon on these conditions--that he should build a house on it for him and his mother to live in, and then give up the one they occupied that I might have it to rent.

I agreed to furnish him lumber to build a house on said ground, which I ever held myself ready to do.

Dan had collected some materials for building, but as soon as his mother learned I had deeded the place where she lived to Gay, the building of the house was suspended, she, declaring that she would not leave that place, and that she would not live with Daniel if the house was built, wherein I considered the agreement was not kept on their part. Nevertheless, I had given the deed of the land to Dan, and I concluded to let things pass on as they have done, and nothing further has been said or done concerning the matter.

If I had not supposed that they would do as they had agreed, I should not have given Dan the ground as above mentioned. The house where Rachel now lives belongs to Gay when he becomes of age, and if he wants it, I shall consider it Dan's business to furnish his mother a place where she can live comfortable, and him and N. Wheeler to take care her while she lives. I also gave N. Wheeler his time for five years and more, during which time he has learned a good trade, which is worth more to him than any property I have given to any of the rest of my boys who have stayed with and worked for me until they were of age, and some years more.

I want it distinctly understood that I have no ill feelings towards Daniel. He is dear to me as any child I have. I have no partial feelings toward any of my children nor never have had, nor could I have. They are all equally dear to me, but I have written this long chapter, every word of which is strictly true, to fully explain the reason that Daniel left me at the time that he did, as false rumors were set afloat, which reflected upon my character and conduct at the time, but like all other falsehoods, I believe have fallen to the ground without having accomplished the object for which they were intended.

I feel safe in saying, that on the whole, I have done well by Rachel West and her family under circumstances being as I have been continually vexed with her fault finding and endeavoring to injure me, my character,

and that other positions of my family. I have done the best for them as I could and as well all the time as I have done for the rest.

Be it distinctly understood that I hold no feeling against any one, although I feel that I have been sorely ill-treated in taking another's wife to care for and to rear a family for and labor for as hard as I have done and receive no thanks, even but to be condemned as a mean villain in the outcome. But for all the good I have done in this, if any, I know I shall be amply rewarded for by a just God, Amen.

Having explained in the foregoing chapter, matters concerning Daniel and Nelson Wheeler, I will here make a few statements concerning Edson and George. It will be seen in my will as it stands, that I had bequeathed a portion of my personal property to Edson. But on the 1st of May, 1878, he gave up all right, title and claim to all property, from that time forth, belonging to me or him and me, and all claim upon my will, as will be found in an article signed by him, which article is in another book--on and for the consideration of \$500.00, which I should pay him on or before the 7th day of January 1880, for which I gave him two notes, one of which I have taken up and have nearly paid up the other.

He also, in this bargain, was to deed back to me or to some other of the boys, as I should choose, the piece of ground which I gave him. This he has done, and the deed is in the County office and recorded. So he, Edson, has no claim on any property whatsoever as I have stated above. N. W. Whipple, Dec. 28, 1879.

And now with regards to George, I deeded him a piece of land at the same time I did the others, and he went away the next spring, and I saw him no more for near five years. But he wrote to me that he did not want the land, and for me to retain it as my own, but it was deeded to him and, therefore, he would have to deed it back again to me, which he said he would do, and when he came here in the spring of 1879, I gave a saddle and bridle and a large spyglass, and he promised to give me the deed in the fall when he came to the City. I, not being home when he came, it was not done, but he spoke of it to the other boys, and said he would do it at the first opportunity. I calculated to have it deeded to Alexander Samuel, which if he does not come here, it can be done by sending the deed to him to

have him acknowledge and sign before a Justice of the Peace, wherever he may reside at the time, but it will be better if he should be here.

The deeding of the ground above mentioned to Sam was never done as George finally refused to do it, but finally sold it to Fred Margetts for 225 dollars, who owns it to this date. Jan. 20, 1866.

The north quarter of lot 4 or south lot, is deeded to Nelson Gay as heretofore mentioned, and the other 3/4 to Susan Ann Gay Whipple. She, being in possession of the deed which is recorded in due form which I calculate for a home for her, and the smaller children in case of my demise.

The above article [is written] upon this subject containing the state of affairs. This far I consider ought to be satisfactory to all concerned and may be of value in the future and may not, but it can do no harm to any one at least, and will give a clue to some matters that all the family did not properly understand. N. W. Whipple.

It appears, by what I can learn that Dan and Wheeler are connected in the land that Dan has taken up and is homesteading at Pleasant Green at the point of the mountain. If so, Dan should give Wheeler his piece of ground in the City to build on, providing Wheeler should choose to stay in town, and work at his trade and help Wheeler to build a house there for N. Wheeler and his mother to live in. This is my mind on the subject. The counsel mentioned above was not carried out.

Before closing my remarks upon the subject upon which I have treated in this chapter, I wish to further state that I do not wish [it] to be understood that Rachel, who is my wife for time, is not a good woman in many respects, although I consider that she has treated me very badly at times and used her influence against me and against herself at the same time. She has been industrious and prudent in housekeeping, treated her children in the kindest manner, doing the best she possibly could by them under all circumstances, excepting to prejudice their minds against their father. She also did well by Jane's children, after the death of their mother, while they were under her care (excepting to also sour their minds more or less against me and my wife, Susan Ann, as plainly appears in their conduct afterwards). But on the whole she could, no doubt, have made as good a wife in monogamy as a man need wish, but in polygamy, she is too

much inclined to tamper with the affairs of others, which has, together with jealousy, been the greatest cause of our difficulties, and since she has ceased to do it, the difficulties have also ceased in a great measure. But what had transpired is past, and I hold no ill feelings against anyone, but feel to overlook past difficulties.

How matters of a deal stand between me and Bro. E.B. Tripp, at this date, Jan. 1, 1880. Firstly, I was to pay him \$350 for machinery of the saw mill. I had extra billing of him, for which he charged me forty dollars, and the oxen I got from his son, Robert, was \$100, and the shingles, lath mill, saws, etc., was \$600.00. Making just \$500 in all, of which \$450 has been paid according to his own account, leaving \$100 unpaid, claims of an exorbitant interest on the debt, amounting to several hundred dollars more, which I contend is unjust for such old, second hand property in the condition I received it from him. Nevertheless, I am willing to pay him some interest but not the amount he claims.

I think that if he gets the principal on such property, he ought to be satisfied. I am willing to give him up the mill at any time on the following conditions--namely, that he choose two judicious men and let them show precisely how the matter stands, and let them choose the third man, if necessary, and decide how we shall settle this affair and abide [by] their decision.

Jan. 6, 1880--A true and correct statement concerning the state of the amount, as it now stands, between me and Brinton Brothers, in case of my demise. I make a few statements with regard to an account and deal (standing) between me and the Cottonwood Co-op, or Brinton Brothers store. It would not do at all to settle this account and, according to his books, as they now stand, as a good deal of my credits are not placed thereon, which will be found by the examination of my account in Book F. This account cannot be fairly settled without going back to June 9, 1876, and both accounts be carefully examined and compared. Let this be done, signed, Nelson W. Whipple.

Nov. and Dec. 1879. I went to town about the 1st of Dec. and stayed two weeks, finishing up the barn, building a stable for the cow, and doing many other jobs around home. Gay was at the mill, the Cole boys were also at the mill getting in a few logs. The weather was very stormy, raining

and snowing very much. The snow fell at the mill to the depth of 12 feet, but turned warmer and settled the snow considerably. After I returned, Gay and N. Wheeler went down on the 23rd in a tremendous snow storm. It has snowed almost continuously many days. There is no getting up the canyon above Mill B. About the 18th, slides came down into the road near all

the way from Mill B to Mill D, a distance of 6 miles, shutting in C. Bagley's teamsters hungry. There is no mill now running in this canyon. Dec. 29, 1879.

Susan stayed here with me this fall for eleven weeks. Alex and John were also here. When Susan went down, Sylvia came and stopped about as long. She went down home on the 20th of November.

Close of the year 1879. [I write] a few words to my beloved wives and children. No man, perhaps on earth that has a family, has more tender care and affection for them than myself. No man has more anxiety concerning their welfare and proper support, as to things of this life and that to come, and few men have treated their wives and children with greater kindness or respect than my own self. Therefore, I claim the obedience and respect due me as a kind husband and father, but this has not been always returned to me, by any means, by all. Wherefore, have I at times, been much aggrieved and suffered much in my feelings on account of the coldness with which I am many times received by some of my family.

Jan. 1, 1880, Big Cottonwood Canyon. The weather is fine and clear, but cold. I was alone making a bureau to present my beloved wife, Susan Ann, as a New Year's gift. I have nothing else to bestow as a present on that day. This is the fourth winter I have been alone on Christmas and New Year's, but I have determined not to be here another winter, for I do not enjoy it much.

Sylvia had quite a severe spell of inflammation in her side about this time. She had been at work in the Co-op shoe factory for a good while, and it was too hard work and was very likely the cause of her sickness.

There were some men getting in some logs during the winter, Harmon and C. Cole, Brady, Procter boys, Boggess, Mace Cole, and others.

Gay was with me some of the time and one of the girls to do the cooking. We sawed some by spells through the winter, and we worked in the house making cupboards, bureaus, boxes, tables, stands, desks, and other things. The winter was very cold but not much snow.

I stopped in the canyon 5 months without going out of it at all. The folks at home got along quite well, having good health except Sylvia.

In the spring, we sawed some twenty or 25 thousand feet of lumber, which helped us out some, but not having a team, it took a good deal to hire our hauling done.

Dan was in the mill with us in the forepart of the winter. We commenced to make a turning lathe for Dan. Sam was there with me from the 19th of Jan. to the 20th of April, three months. Gay left on the 11th of May for home, after which I was alone the 15th.

1880. On the 15th of May, I left the mill and came to the City, found my family all well. I had been in the canyon over 5 months, never having been out during that time.

I had sold most of my lumber to D. B. Brinton at Cottonwood Co-op several years. Having procured lumber and lath to finish the cottage, we proceeded to work on floor sand lathing, Gay doing most of the lathing until we got it ready for plastering.

July 15, 1880, I and the boys, Gay, Sam and John, went to the canyon to build a shingle machine at the mouth of the south fork on Bates Fork, 6 miles further up the canyon than our saw mill. After laboring very diligently, we got our machine ready to run on the 28th of Aug, 1880.

Having no team of our own, we did not get timber as fast as we could saw it up therefore we did not do much that fall. Sylvia was with us a good deal of the time to cook and wash for us. We not having much to do, not being able to get timber, Gay wanted to go and get a job elsewhere. He had worked faithfully, to get the mill started. We had to drag most of our timber by hand to build the mill with.

On the 8th of Sept. Ellen came up, Sylvia having gone home on the 26th of Aug. Gay went down on the 12th of Sept., 9 days before he was 21 years of age. He went home, and then went to Lehi, where Edson was

then living, and went to work there and has made it his home most of the time since. Ellen went to the City on the 2nd of Oct. 1880, having the most bitter feelings towards me. I, having to endeavor to correct her for using the most unbecoming language to me, because I did not approve of the course she had taken in going off up to the steam mill at the lake, and stopping there 8 days, leaving us to do our work and cooking, into the bargain.

On reaching home, she set her mother against me by telling falsehoods, so that when I got home, I found the most bitter feelings existing against me in almost the entire family.

This was death to me, and what I suffered in my feelings during that winter cannot be described on paper.

Ellen's conduct has been the most hostile towards me from that day, 2nd of Oct. 1880, to the present. May 7, 1883, not having spoken to me during this time, only in the most bitter language, but God forgive the poor girl, for she does not realize what she is doing.

Edson entered some land on the bench between the two Cottonwoods and worked there much, but did not succeed in getting water onto it and after having built a good house and laid out much labor and money, he abandoned it altogether and went to Lehi in 1876 and got work, and has lived there from that time to the present. He got married Dec. 9, 1880. His wife's name is Mary Beck, a native of Germany BA number one girl.

We stayed in the canyon until the 14th of Nov. The snow was 1 2 feet deep and the weather very cold. The boys had been there 4 months and over, not having been home at all and were very glad to be delivered from the prison, as it were. We had sawed about 50,000 shingles.

George had come home from Thomas' Fork and stayed with us this winter, working for me. I had made a lath for Dan and one for O. Player during the winter and spring.

Mary Janett and C. Maynard, her 2nd husband, were here. They came on the 22nd of Jan. Stayed until the 31st, when they went home to Evanston, since which time they have moved to Montana. I have not seen them since May 7, 1883.

George went over Jordan to work for George Lufkin on the 19th of April and remained with him through the summer.

May 11, we went to work plastering the new house and kept at it until it was finished, which was a very hard job for me and nearly used me up.

I rented two rooms to John Edwards and two to Doc Sheaffer. After Edwards left, Harley Morry came into the two rooms that Edwards had lived in and stayed until Arch and Susan were married, when he left. Arch and Tудie took the place and have occupied it till now. April 1884.

Aug. 5, 1881, I concluded to take the old lumber mill and put it in at the shingle mill and try it with the same power which I did and found it did quite well, as our logs were mostly small, and it paid much better than shingles. We sawed this season 50,000 shingles and 33,000 feet of lumber, all together amounted to about 400 dollars, our part.

The weather becoming cold and having no logs, the boys went home, and I fixed things up as well as I could. Joe took me down to the old mill. Nov. 16. Here I stopped 8 days, taking down the old houses and the mill, which I got hauled to the City to my place.

On the 24th of Nov., I left and got home on the 27th, having been gone 5 months and two days. Thus ended our work in the canyon for the summer of 1881.

1882. Winter of 1881-2. I was at work about home through the winter, repairing up the buildings and made a turning lathe for Gay and did numerous other jobs. Edson was living in Lehi City. Gay had been out south on Fish Creek and Pine River, at carpenter work on the D. & R. G. R. R. until late in the fall, when he returned to Lehi and worked with Ed some of the time, and some of the time alone. (He is still living here to this time, having joined in as a partner with Edson and Jas. Gaddie, in furniture and carpenter work, 1884.)

I built the front porch this spring, June 1, 1882.

After having put in a garden, we, myself, Sam and John, went to the mill with Joe Follett, got our supplies at Brinton's and arrived at the mill on the 2nd.

A curious affair happened near our mill in the latter part of the winter. A family named Facitt, living in the south Fork, were all killed by a snow slide while in bed. Man, wife and 5 children. They were not members of the Church.

Joe and Hen Follett got logs for us during the summer. Tудie was with us some of the time, and others of the family. Susan and the small children and Sylvia were up and stayed one week.

Nov. 8, 1882, the boys, Sam and John, took leave of me and the place and started for home, having been there 5 months and 8 days.

I remained until the 13th of Nov. and then came home, finding all in good health. I worked around home during the winter and in the spring built a porch to the adobe house and other ways improved the appearance of that house, also built a small porch in front of the shop house on number 370.

May 9, Charlie Maynard was here from Montana, but made a very short visit, returning on the next day.

May 2, Martha Ellen and Jake Kesler were married and occupied two rooms of the cottage in the corner. (And still live there, May 1884)

May 5th, I got a letter from Loyal Tiffany stating that George Tiffany had lost two of his children, a boy named George Mason and a girl named Sarah Jane. The boy was 5 years 4 months and 10 days old. The girl's age I did not know.

In May, 1883, we re-shingled the adobe house, being the third roof in 33 years.

May 26, The Empire Flouring, in City Creek burned, belonging to the Church, heavy loss.

May 13, an awful accident at Utah Lake, 5 young people drowned.

May 17. [We are] preparing to go to the mill. 18th we started for the mill, stopped all night at Cottonwood and arrived at the mill on June 9.

June 18, 1883, I left home with the most sad heart on account of the disunion in my family.

Having no team of my own, we did not accomplish much this summer. Our earnings only amounted to 600 dollars in all, but we passed the summer in a manner more like a pleasure trip than anything else—fishing, hunting, roaming around, etc. But, we came out with enough to last us through the winter and without sickness or accident, except getting my breast hurt with a hand spike.

Aug. 25, 1883, Captain Burt, Chief of Police was brutally murdered by a damned nigger while doing his duty, in attempting to arrest him. This shed a deep gloom over the whole city as Bro. Burt was a man highly respected by both Saints and gentiles. The nigger was lynched.

July 11, 1883, Sylvia came up to the mill and stayed until Nov., I doing our cooking, washing, etc., and was company for us. I paid her, her services, in part.

I suffered much from pains in my arms in the night time, and also with my stomach pains.

Aug. 3, 1883. We burnt out all the old dry stuff in the north Fork, where we got our logs, so as to give a chance to get the remaining timber. It proved a success.

Wheeler's 2nd girl [was] born July 1, 1883. Archie Lynn born July 8, 1883.

July 15, I was badly hurt in the breast by being struck with a hand spike while in the act of rolling a big log onto the mill carriage.

July 4, Robert Riter, son of widow Riter, whose husband was killed in a snow slide not long ago in this canyon, was drowned in the lake at or near the head of the canyon, also a young man named Lyon while in a boat which upset.

On the 17th of Aug., Susan and four of my children came up to the mill and stopped one week and returned. George Nebeker brought them up and took them back, Aug. 24.

Sept. 16, 1883, Gay bought an engine \$275. Gay sold his place that I gave him to N. Wheeler for \$400.00, being considered 2 the value of it as I had counseled him to do, as N. Wheeler complained that I had given him nothing, therefore, I thought this could be dividing that property between them, and so it was.

Wm. Hawk, an old and faithful Saint, died about this time, the exact date I have not got. He was a member of the Mormon Battalion in 1847-8, and therefore, was one of the saviors of this people, that is the Latter-day Saints, for had not the call of the U. S. been responded to, the Saints that had been driven from Nauvoo would have been followed by an army and destroyed, for it was decreed by this Nation (and behold this is a Christian Nation).

Skunk Cures

Nov. 12, 1883, I will note a rather rare circumstance in the line of skunks. As Joe Follett was standing by the mill, he called to me to come out, which I did. Behold a drove of skunks, 6 in number of the largest kind, came running down close to us, but on seeing us they halted and bound[ed] back up the log road. Joe immediately took a shot gun and followed them a little ways up the log road and killed them all in two shots. We rendered the fat out of them, which amounted to several quarts. It is an excellent remedy for lameness and croup.

Nov. 17, I left for home. I left the mill with Nephi Wood. I found my family all well, except Sylvia who was not very well at this time.

It was decided by the City council to have the houses numbered through the City. I was notified accordingly and got three numbers 164-170-178, for which I paid one dollar.

We went to work forth with to make some improvements about the barn and houses. We lined up the granary with adobes, and plastered it and made it quite a nice room, so that I slept in it during the winter. I had a good little stove and also a good work bench, where I did a great deal of various kinds of work, mostly furniture.

Lehi

Dec. 3, 1883, Gay having established a shop and the building and furniture business in Lehi City in company with my son, Edson and Jim Gaddie. He came and brought back a small lathe that I had made for him and gave him my big power lathe and some saws and other machinery to put up in their shop in Lehi.

David P. Kimball died about this time.

Dec. 11, I walked over to Dan's to see my son, George, concerning his piece of land that I had deeded to him, and which he had mortgaged to Robert Tripp, the time being near out, he concluded to sell it to Fred Margetts, for the low figure of 225 dollars, Fred paying 125 down and a note for \$100 to be paid in two years.

My tramp to Dan's and back, 24 miles in all, caused me to be prostrated for two or three weeks, in which time I suffered intensely, and thought for a time that I should not recover, but did not finally get about till spring.

Dec. 17, 1883, I and Sam built a fence between us and N. Wheeler's place he, furnishing the posts and nails, and I the lumber, pickets and work of putting it up.

Christmas I was down sick again. My family got up a very good dinner, of which many of the family partook. Tудie presented me with a very nice silk handkerchief.

Dec. 27, Alvina Rollings, half sister to my wife, Susan, came here with two children from Ogden on her way to Richfield, her home, and

continued on her journey on the 28th. Sylvia's case [is] critical. Dr. White [is] attending on her. She is very, very low. Amy is also sick.

Nelson's bored again.

Jan. 23. [I] paid 60 dollars tithing and \$34.60 taxes. Sylvia [is] very sick again, very low. Feb. 16. [I am] up and around the house, but very weak. Times dull, no employment to be got for myself or boys. 22nd I was painting the front of the adobe house which improved the looks very much.

Feb. 27, 1884, died in this City, Henry Fowler, a good and useful man in the Church with whom I had been acquainted for many years. He was a book keeper in the Tithing Office for a long time. He was a home missionary at the time of his death. He leaves a family.

1884. Floods, storms, cyclones in the U. S., causing great damage and loss of life. Sign of the latter days.

Mar. 1st, I left the 7th quorum and joined the 30th, which is located in the 19th Ward. [The] Sr. President [is] Edward Stevenson, [the] 2nd, Wm. L. Perkins, [with] J. Watson [and] Archie Hill.

Dec. 17, 1883, Theresa, wife of John Gay, was here from Ogden, making a short visit and returned.

Sylvia [was] first able to ride out.

Mar. 10, 1884. A snow slide at Alta killed 9 men and 3 women, and destroyed much of the little town situated at the head of Little Cottonwood canyon. Sister Ann Mathews, wife of Joseph Mathews died on the 12th.

April 3, I and the boys were shingling the shop house, as we called it. Edson came here on his way to Arizona. Willard was also here that day. April 8, Edson started for home. Gay and his wife and his mother and

Sylvia and Tудie and Amy and Ida and Anor went to Lehi. Fred Margetts also accompanied them. I was not allowed to join the crowd.

April 1, 1884, I and John shingled the big house. A Japanese [man was] lynched in Ogden for killing a woman.

Times dull, many men and boys that are more willing to work for a living cannot get employment, which makes it very hard for this class.

May, 1884. I got a hard, red sandstone of Bishop Watson, for which I gave him \$4.50. I cut the stone in good shape and inscribed the following upon it: In memory of Susan Jane Bailey who died June 6, 1856, aged 28 years. Oct. 4, 1856 also Harriet Emily, daughter of N. W. Whipple and Susan J. Bailey, aged 10 months and 17 days. Also Cynthia Delight, daughter of N. W. Whipple and Rachel Keeling who died Sept. 4, 1859, aged 14 months and 27 days.

This was to set at my wife's grave just 28 years after her death, and when I was 66 years of age. It was the first time I ever tried to execute anything of the kind, and good workmen at the business said it was well done. It marks the resting place of one of the best and kindest women and a true Latter-day Saint. I shall meet her again soon, 1886.

May 16, Temple at Logan dedicated.

May 19, I and Ida went up to Armstrong's new patent flouring mill and were shown through it by Armstrong, himself, who took pains to explain the process in particular. Ida seemed to take it all in and understand it, as would any person of a mature age.

We then went a short distance up City Creek canyon to where they were weaving silk handkerchiefs of the most beautiful styles and colors. This was a sight worth going a good ways to look at. We then went to the City hall and were shown up into the tower or steeple where the bell hangs, and the great city clock is situated. Here we had a good view of the city and we enjoyed it. We then went to the Deseret News office where we were kindly shown all through every department. One of the brethren, who worked there took much interest in Ida and seemed to take pleasure in explaining everything to her understanding. The steam press was the

greatest object of curiosity. We then sauntered about the Temple and other places a while and returned home, both tired and well pleased with our tramp together.

May 24, I went to Cottonwood to arrange with Knudsen for flour for summer at the mill and also some to fetch home as we were near out.

June 1884, Worms. Worms or catipillars [caterpillar] appeared in millions this spring, stripping the apple orchards of leaves and fruit, giving them the most desolate appearance, leaving no hopes of any apples through the City, although a few did escape. Ours were comparatively untouched.

Monday, June 16, left for the canyon. Green came and took us to the canyon, we during the latter part of the winter. She is a second wife and the marshals were after her for a witness against her husband. She was removed from here but afterwards found and brought up against her husband, and he went to the penitentiary for 6 months and paid a fine of \$300.00.

March 1885, I sold a cow that my son, George, gave us for \$40.00. She was milked steadily for three years, during which she had no calf, but she finally dried up suddenly and was very fat, so she brought a good price for beef.

Typhoid Fever

1884-5-6. Nelson Gay, my fifth son, was prostrated with the typhoid fever in Tintic, Eureka, where he had been at carpenter work. He was removed to the Deseret Hospital, and his mother finding out the situation, had him taken home to my house. His wife also came, and my oldest son, George, came to attend to him. He was not able to help himself at all for some time, two weeks or more.

George stayed right with him night and day until he began to slowly recover. He had a very severe time of it and a close call, having taken a relapse. Oh what a time he had with his feet and legs, sore and painful in

the extreme, but it all finally wore off except a sore on his chin, which is still there.

George volunteered to take Dan's team and go to Tintic and get Gay's furniture and tools and brought them and put them in one of my houses that was then empty. When Gay had recovered sufficiently, they went in to the house to live and still live there to this date. Feb. 8, 1887.

The fact is that if Gay had have stayed at the hospital and had not have been at home where his mother and friends could give him the most careful attention, he would have surely died, for there is no other place on earth that he would have got the care and attention that he did here.

George is deserving of special credit for having stuck by him as he did, for there was no one else on earth that could have done what he did in this case.

This sickness was a great setback to Gay and not a small expense to us, having to keep him, his wife and child, and George to take care of him for 4 or 5 months. I was in the canyon for a long time after he was taken to my house, and he had passed the worst when I came home. But, he suffered terribly after I came home, more especially with his feet and legs.

Ida was also taken sick in November, supposed to be the typhoid fever, but was not as severe as that of Gay's, although she was confined to the bed for a long time, and the care and attention that she needed added much to the care and labors of her mother, who was already overburdened with caring and doing for Gay. There were, I think, seven weeks that [neither] her nor George never had their clothes off to go to bed. It was a tedious time for all concerned.

Butler's and Brinton's steam mill boiler exploded at the head of Big Cottonwood in 1884, instantly killing a young man names John Smith, and slightly injuring Neri Butler.

Mine Accident

Oct. 9, 1884. An old man Norton was sinking a shaft at what was or is called the O. K. Mine, near our mill and had a stick of giant powder explode in his right hand, entirely demolishing his hand to the wrist and putting out one eye. He has a son and daughter here.

There have been a good many persons killed in this Territory since settled by the Saints.

I will give a short account of the some of the circumstances. The first was Joe having no team of our own. I rented the mill to this A. Green, with Sam and John to run it for 6000 feet of lumber per month, and he load us and bear all expenses. In this way we worked all the summer until the 15th of Nov. Our pay amounting to some 500 dollars, mostly in lumber at the mill, with which I got flour, potatoes, cash, etc., to supply our wants through the winter.

July 11, my birthday in the canyon. I suffered terribly with a cramp again in my stomach all day and half the night.

Two Years Later

Feb. 6, 1887, I have neglected my history for two years, although I have daily journals containing all important events that have transpired each day during that time. At this date, my health is extremely poor, having contacted the consumption through much exposure and living so long in high altitude of some 6,000 feet above the level of Salt Lake.

In consequence of my situation, I shall probably have to cut my writings somewhat short. Although I shall endeavor to mention the most important events, etc. as I have before done.

My writings will be of perhaps about the most ordinary kind, as I can hardly sit up to write on half hour at a time.

There are many items that I would have recorded, which I shall not be able to do, as my health is failing so fast. I am so extremely feeble for the past few years. Our lumber business has been gradually running down, on account of my failing health and not having any team, and my boys that remained at home, not large enough to take the lead of the business. Therefore, I was obliged to rent the mill to parties that were able to run it, and the boys worked for the man that rented the mill. This year we did in 1885, my health rapidly declining. In the summer of 1886, we went to the mill on the 8th of June and repaired the road and the mill. The boys cut logs for two or three weeks, when parties came and hauled logs, and we sawed on shares through the summer, though not steadily for the want of logs. My health [is] more and more feeble.

1885BUncle Edson, as we call him, was here in the spring and summer from Arizona, where he lives, keeping away from the marshals who were after him for unlawful cohabitation, a man 82 years of age and had never broken any law of the U. S. by marrying more than one wife, since he was here at that time. I have not heard from him over a year ago.

June 16, 1884. We went to the canyon and remained some 5 months, renting out the mill to Green for 6000 feet of lumber per month. Sam and John worked for him during the season. Our pay did not amount to very much, although it was ample to keep us comfortable through the winter. During this summer, I was very feeble, commencing to fail fast. I was sick most of the winter of 1884-5, but recruited somewhat in the spring, fitting up the shop house, as we called it, having been first built for a shop and used for that until about the year 1868, when we converted it into a dwelling to rent. Maranda and her family lived in it for a long time after she came back from Iowa.

This spring we moved it back and made much improvement on it, so it now is a very comfortable tenement. 1887.

Spring conference was held at Logan Temple, April 6, 1885. The attendance was very large.

We were without a team of any kind for a long time, which was a great detriment to us. I sold my horses and wagon to raise means to pay

my taxes or back taxes claimed against me, which I had once paid but had failed to get receipts through the neglect of Bob Golding, the collector.

Died, at Provo City, June 25, 1885. George Tiffany, son of George Tiffany and Mary Mason. His father was my mother's brother, whereby he was my own cousin. His wife, Almira, was my own sister, which made him my brother-in-law. I became acquainted with him when I was 9 years old, this being the time that my father moved from the place of my birth to Thompkins County, where my uncle George lived. Young George was employed by my father soon after we went to said County, town of Newfield. He and my sister became intimate and finally married in the year 1828. From that time until his death, or at least for a period of more than fifty years, we were very intimate, lived together, travelled from Ohio to Nauvoo together. On this journey he furnished me much of the means to enable me to reach my destination. But to revert back to our situation in Eaton, Ohio in 1833, at the time my father, mother, my youngest sister and myself came to Ohio, we found Bro. Tiffany and family and my half brother Sylvanus Aldrich, and his family in the woods in a log cabin 16 feet square, and when we got in we numbered 16 in all, to live, eat, drink and sleep in that small apartment. But we, my father and family, had nothing and no where else to go for shelter. We were at first entirely dependent on George for food, as my father was sick, and I only 14 years old and stood a poor show of earning a cents worth of anything.

We remained there through the winter upon the hospitality of our brother, who freely divided with us to the last. In the spring we were able to sustain our selves. During this time, in our huddled condition, there was not a hard thought or word between us that I ever knew of.

I mention the above to show the generous, whole heartedness of our beloved brother, under all circumstances.

When he died, he left his wife, aged 74, and 4 sons Ira Patchin, Loyal George, George and Nelson, and on daughter named Almira.

Ira married Mary Ann Davis, who bore him 7 children, 5 boys and 4 girls Ira Zenos, George, the names of the other boys I do not remember at present. Mary and Almira and the other girl's names I do not now know.
1887.

His (George Sr.) son George married Sarah York and had some 5 children boys and girls. Loyal was not married, although he was next to the eldest. Nelson's wife's name was Nancy Beesley, a good woman, had some 3 children when I last saw him in May, 1886. Almira married Giles Holman, had 4 or 5 when I last saw her in 1886, at Provo where my sister and Loyal and Nelson lived at that date. Ira lived at Salem, and George went to Arizona.

George Tiffany occupied several honorable positions of trust in the Church, the duties of which he faithfully performed. He has gone at a ripe old age. Of him I can truly say, he was an honest, industrious, and to me at least, a most true and faithful friend. He has gone, I regret to say, having neglected some of the most important work that he had the opportunity of doing, but did it not. I have reference to the order of celestial marriage. My sister Almira is living, aged about 76 and is tolerable smart. March 1887.

1885. We bought a small black horse this fall off an Arthur Ball, for which we gave 3000 feet of common lumber at the mill. He proved to be a good animal. We still have him, 1887.

In the winter of 87-6, I made a cart for to use with the horse which answered a very good purpose for me to get around with. We also bought a second-hand harness off a Bro. McAllister, for 6 dollars, which was very cheap.

Anna, wife of Andrew Smith, a policeman, was staying at our house for 6 weeks.

Deaths

Worthen, rather a shiftless and worthless man, who had been accused of stealing and other unwarranted conduct. He was living in Springville, Utah County, was shot in his head with his wife by his side, by some unknown person from outside the house. It was supposed by some, that Bill Hickman was the perpetrator of the deed, but as to that I do not know. This happened in 1851.

The next that I remember was Ike Hatch who was shot upon his horse in the Big Field, south of S. L. City, in the dusk of evening, from which wound he died. Bill Hickman was with him at the time and took care of him until he died. This, I think, was in 1853.

The next I believe was in 1855. Two or three men killed in Parley's Canyon by men supposed to be Indians. They were hauling lumber from Snyder's mill.

The next were two young men named McBride and Murdock, killed by two Indians who were brought in by other Indians, tried and hung by the U. S. officers, who were here at the time.

The next was a Brother Cook, a good man who was guarding some prisoners in G. S. L. City, who had broken the laws of the City. He was shot by a ruffian who came into the room to see the men he was guarding.

The next was a deaf and dumb scoundrel who was going about the City and County breaking into houses, and stealing anything he wanted, and at last undertook to kill a policeman, and was shot at his own game.

A man by the name of Joseph Higbee was killed by the Indians at Battlecreek, in a battle between the Indians and some of the whites.

A man named Pike, belonging to the army that was sent by King James Buchanan to subdue the Mormons, going over into Rush Valley, found Howard Spencer there with some cattle, and wishing to display his malignant disposition on having a few words with Bro. Spencer, struck him on the head with a gun and fractured his skull. He was thought mortally wounded, but finally recovered. Said Pike was brought over from Camp Floyd after the recovery of Spencer to answer to the offense. When walking the street with a soldier on each side of him, was shot by some person who deliberately stepped up to him and asked his name, and then drew a pistol and shot him down, and then walked off saying, that was well done. The person was supposed to be Spencer, but whether it was or not, was never ascertained, but Pike met his just reward.

Two men named Bruen and Johnson were shot on the corner of east Temple Street and 3rd St. by some unknown person with a double barreled

shot gun, as it appeared from the wounds. Both were killed instantly. They were gamblers, Bruen had belonged to the Church, but Johnson never did. He was an army follower and was a very bad man at best. He had been making some hard threats upon some others and had a pistol in his hand, cocked, at the time he was shot. 1859.

A man was found dead in a ditch one morning, near the court house, but it was never known how he was killed or who killed him or who the man was that was killed.

A man whose name I do not remember, came into the brewery at the point of the mountain, south of the City, and found Porter Rockwell there, and began abusing him, until the man of the house told him to desist and go about his business, at which he left for Camp Floyd with an ox team. Soon after, Mr. Rockwell got on his horse and started for home in Lehi, Utah Co. He soon overtook the ruffian, who immediately commenced again to abuse, taking his horse by the bit, on which Mr. Rockwell told him if he did not discontinue his course, he would be shot. The man still continued, and Mr. Rockwell shot and killed him instantly. Then he went to Lehi and gave himself up to the proper officer for examination. He was discharged.

James Johnson, son of Luke Johnson, was shot by Delose Malvin Gibson in G. S. L. City in the night. Gibson was kept in prison a long time and was tried, put in the penitentiary and escaped, but was killed in Ogden not long after with a lot of others who had been stealing.

Thomas Williams and Perceno Jackman were killed between here and San Bernadino, California, by Indians. They were going to California for goods. Jackman belonged to the Church. Williams had been cut off. Both had families in G. S. L. City, Utah. Two boys were killed in Cedar Valley by Indians in the lone shanty. Those Indians were taken and hung instead of those that killed McBride and Murdock. Those boys were names Weeks. The Indians were Long Hair and Antelope.

Two boys named McKay were shot by the officers of Great Sal Lake County and posse, while trying to escape in Emigration Canyon. They had been stealing horses with others.

A man named Williamson was killed at the U. S. Saloon, who had just come from Bannock Mines. [He was] killed by a U. S. soldier by striking him with a rifle across his breast. 1864.

Martin Wood was killed on his return from his mission to England, by falling under a wagon wheel, which ran over his neck and so injured him that he died some 24 hours after. He was an honest man and much esteemed by all who knew him, and a particular friend of mine. His wife and family lived in Cache Valley.

A young man names Moroni Clawson and one named John Smith, were shot by the officers and killed when endeavoring to escape. They were identified among those that were robbed.

Another of the same gang, named Lot Huntington was also shot at Camp Floyd, west of there by Porter Rockwell, or Mr. Allen, from whom said Huntington had stolen a horse on which to make his escape out of the country. Lot Huntington was the son of Dimic Huntington and brother to Allen Huntington.

A soldier was found dead on the corner of Godbe's new store, one morning, Dec., 1864, for what or by whom I never knew.

Bishop John M. Woolley was killed in Little Cottonwood Canyon by a rock rolling down into the canyon, which struck his head and killed him. He lived, however, some hours, but did not come to his senses. He was a good and useful man and much respected. 1864. He left two or three wives and a number of children. He was Bishop of the 9th Ward.

A man named Thomas Pierce was killed in south Mill Creek Canyon by a snow slide and also a man called Big Bob, at the same time. Pierce was found at the time, but the other was not until spring. They were both members of the Church. 1864.

A Bro. Ira Willis and his son were killed at Dry Creek in Utah Co., by the upsetting of a load of wood upon them, which they were riding. The load turned directly bottom side up into the creek, and them under it. They were found next morning dead. Bro. Willis was a good man, and he had

been in the Church a long time, and was much respected by his acquaintances. He left a wife and some children.

A boy was killed on the mountain on the north side of Parley's Canyon by the name of John Parkinson. He was in the employ of Joseph Covey and in rolling a log upon the wagon, with horses. The chains broke and the log rolled back and knocked the boy down as he was trying to block it and rolled upon him and so injured him that he died in a few hours. He was the brother of Elizabeth and Margaret Parkinson, orphans whose parents died upon the plains.

A government teamster was found dead in the road in Parley's Park, who had been run over by his wagon or kicked to death by his miles, which were not certain, as he was alone when killed.

A man named Davis was killed by the falling of a bucket of earth into a well, which he was digging, 1864.

A man named Silcock was accidentally shot by a boy with a pistol in Rhodes Valley, Summit Co., UT. He was a member of the Church and said to be a good man. He had a family in Tooele Valley.

The son of George A. Smith was killed by Indians while in on exploring mission south with some others. His body was covered with a few rocks, by his comrade, and the remains of the same were afterward got and brought to this City several years after and placed in the burial grounds. He was a quiet, good boy.

A man named Carpenter was shot dead on his own door step, who kept a liquor store and shoe shop, by a man by the name of Thomas Ferguson, a shoe maker, who had been in the employ of Carpenter and came to this City with him and had ever been good friends. But Ferguson was drunk and got a little vexed at Carpenter for some small thing and shot him. The only white man ever hung in this Territory up to this date. Mar. 1865.

A boy named Wiley Nebeker, son of John Nebeker, lost his life by creeping into the hole in the rock, out of which flows the warm springs, just

north of Salt Lake City. It was supposed that he was suffocated by the gas. 1861.

A boy was shot in Provo City by a man by the name of Watts. The boy, in company with others, was stealing water melons out of the garden, and a Mr. Watts fired a shotgun towards them to frighten them, not thinking of hurting any of them, but in the morning one was found dead in the garden by the name of York. Mr. Watts was not punished. 1860.

Some boys were playing with a bomb shell in a town called Battle Creek and was told to let it alone by a woman who saw them. But after that, the same woman's boy brought it into the house and left it near the fire unnoticed by the mother. After the father came home at night and all were sitting around, the shell exploded and killed a boy and did some other damage. It was a Danish family, the name I have forgotten. 1863.

A boy, son of Darwin Watter, was shot by another lad who had got his father's pistol and took it into a crowd of boys who were playing together and some of them trying to take it away from him, it was discharged and killed the boy above mentioned. 1863.

A man by the name of Brown was killed at a home on Main Street or east Temple St., at a meeting house of some spiritualists. Brown was killed and another man shot in the thigh. The firing was done by some person in the street who fired into the house. I was never able to ascertain who did it, although it was charged to Wm. Hickman and some of his comrades.

Two boys were killed while endeavoring to get out the contents of a bomb shell. It exploded and killed them both. Their names I do not know. 1861.

A woman and her sons whose names were Jones, were shot at Payson, Utah County, by some persons sent by the Bishop, Charles Hancock, to do the deed. The woman and her son [were] being charged with bad conduct. The woman [was] especially, even as far back as the time of Nauvoo. The old woman was shot while on her knees begging for mercy. This seemed to be very hard and cruel, but it may be all right, but I should hate to have been the perpetrators of this deed, although she might have been a wicked woman. But the Savior said, let him that is without sin cast the first stone.

Four men were killed in City Creek Canyon by a snow slide which came down upon them in the night and very probably when they were asleep. They were not members of the Church.

Ira George Evers was instantly killed by a rock which rolled upon him in Spring Dale, Kane County, UT. He was 19 years old, born in Nauvoo, Ill.

A young man was killed by lightning on the Old Fork block, while plowing.

Robert Campbell's son was drowned in Jordan while bathing on Sunday, 1862.

Abraham O. Smoot's son was also drowned in Jordan while bathing on Sunday. He was a good useful boy. 1863.

A man named Mathias Cowley was drowned in Jordan while bathing on Sunday. He was a printer by trade and worked in the Deseret News office, 1863.

Rodney Badger was drowned in attempting to rescue a gentle woman who had been upset in a wagon in crossing Weber River. He was a man much esteemed by his numerous friends. He left a family. 1854.

The wife of Joseph Wintle was drowned in Weber River in fording with a wagon which floated down this woman and girl relative of Mrs. Wintle at the same time. 1858.

A Danish girl, whose name I do not know, was drowned in Big Cottonwood Creek south of this City. They had been to a party and were returning home. She was engaged to be sealed to Bro. Charles Harper.

Monday, March 13, 1865, Bro. Robert Daft was shot in his own shop by accident in handing a pistol across the counter to a young man by the name of Seth Blair, a son of Seth M. Blair of this City. Bro. Daft was a gunsmith and a quiet and industrious man. He left a large family. 1865.

On the 4th of March, a little girl in the 20th Ward was killed by falling off a house in which she was lying sick. She was about 3 years old. Her

father's name was Wm. Millard. Three other families were living in the same house, but no other person was injured.

1865. A man who came here in Wm. Walker's train and who had been sick a long time, shot himself with a pistol in the house of Wm. Walker and found dead soon after.

MarchBa man named Greenleaf was shot dead in Dr. Clinton's office by one Joe Halladay, an agent for Ben Halladay, stage proprietor. It appeared that said Greenleaf had been driving stage for said Halladay and wanted his pay which was refused him after. Having some words, said Greenleaf knocked Halladay down with a pistol. The next day they were both brought up to give account of their conduct, at which time said Halladay came into court and drew a pistol and shot Greenleaf dead in his chair.

MarchBA man named Smith shot himself in the street at Wm. Jennings's store and fell dead. He had been on a high spree for some days and lost his money in gambling.

A man from Bannock was killed with a knife by Jason Duce in Townsend Hotel. Duce asserted that this man had abused him at Bannock, and fell upon him in this manner and killed him on the spot. Duce was taken and tried, condemned and shot at the court house. He had a wife and a number of children. It was stated to me by those that were there, that Duce did not bleed a single drop, though shot with 7 balls.

Two men by the name of Cockroft, and Brown, got into a dispute about the water for irrigation, when Cockroft went into the house and got a gun and came out and shot Brown and killed him. Cockroft was tried, condemned and shot at the Court House. G. S. L. City, 1861.

A man named Graham, with whom I had been long acquainted, was out with some others getting timber for a house, in a haws thicket, when a large bear sprang upon him and struck him with his paw and killed him instantly and tore his body nearly to pieces. The bear was pursued and killed. Its weight was 700 pounds. Cache Valley, 1864.

A woman by the name of Mayers, in Cache Valley, drowned herself and her baby in a creek. Her shawl and hood and her baby's clothes were found on the bank, and the bodies were found in the creek. She was the second wife of Mr. Mayers and a sister of his first wife. The cause of this act was never known. She showed no sign of any such intentions. She was found by her own son, who was herding cattle, next day. She walked about a mile in the dead of night and carried her baby to the creek, laid off her own bonnet and shawl and shoes and the baby's bonnet and clothes as though she was in her right mind. Singular.

A man named Merrill was shot by Indians in Cache Valley and killed while after wood in the canyon.

Mother Shipley's Prophecy

First published in the year 1488 and republished in 1641. All the events predicted have come to pass, but the last one.

Carriages without horses will go,

And accidents fill the world with woe.

Around the world thought will fly

In the twinkling of an eye.

Water shall yet more wonders do,

Now change yet shall be true.

The world up side down shall be

And gold be found at the root of a tree.

Through hills men shall ride
And no horse nor ass be at his side.
Under water men shall walk
Shall ride, shall walk, shall talk.
In the air men shall be seen
In white in black in green.
Iron on water shall float
As easy as a wood boat.
Gold shall be found, be found and found
In a land that's now unknown.
Fire and water shall wonders do
England shall at last admit a Jew.
The world to an end shall come
In eighteen hundred and eighty one.

It has been discovered of late that this is all a fraud that Mother Shipley never wrote any such stuff, but that it was done by a novel writer or something of the kind and palmed upon the public as having been written by Mother Shipley long ago. This was done not more than 15 years ago. Nonsense! Bosh! Jan. 1877.

Outrageous Proceeding

A man named John Baptis living in the 11th Ward, it appears had been employed by F. O. Little, City Marshall, as a grave digger, some time

in the year 1858-9, who had since continued that business until the above date.

Moroni Clawson and [_____] Smith were shot in trying to escape [the] police. Said Clawson was buried before his friends knew of his death, but on learning the circumstances, his brother determined on taking him up and removing his corpse to a graveyard in Cottonwood, where he resided. On opening the coffin, it was discovered that he was without clothes of any kind. His brother, Mr. Clawson, on inquiry, found that he had been buried with his garments on, and therefore must have been dug up and stripped after he had been buried. He therefore took immediate steps to find out the perpetrator of such a deed.

A search warrant was obtained and the house of the above mentioned villain was searched, and to the astonishment of everybody there, was found the grave clothes of nearly all that had been buried in the S. L. City grave yard for over three years.

He had not only taken the clothes from the grown persons, but small children, which makes the thing the more horrifying to the thought. He was taken to the Court House and kept, and the clothes were taken there for the people who had buried friends to examine and find theirs, if they could. Very few were ever recognized.

What became of the man, I know not at this date. 1863.

1853BAn account of my proceedings in north Mill Creek

About the first of March I engaged with John Nebeker to go to the saw mill in said canyon to saw for \$4.00 per thousand feet, for the season. I was to have the house at the mill on the 1st of March, to live in. But Crandall and Smith did not get out of the house at that time, so after I had stayed almost out of doors for a month in the worst weather of the spring, I went to and built another house at my own expense, although Bro. Nebeker positively agreed I should have the other.

The saw mill was almost no mill at all, entirely run down by those that had run it last, and had used it for a stable all the winter. I set at repairing the mill, laboring under every disadvantage, having to carry my provisions from the mill alone and under such inconveniences, being almost a cripple at the same time with a lame hip.

I received no assistance either from Nebeker or Kimball to repair the mill or anything else, and being without means, I run in debt for all I have to live on.

The expense of repairing the mill amounted to about \$70.00.

But, at length, I got the mill in operation at my own expense, thinking I was going to please and assist Bro. Nebeker and Haver.

I employed by wife, Rachel, there to do our cooking and washing through the summer, and continued to saw during the season, in which time I sawed about 110,000 feet.

June 20, I bought one third of the mill of Bro. H. C. Kimball for \$700.00. Brother Heber received that year in lumber, 15,480 feet, our price agreed upon was 4 dollars per hundred or forth dollars a 1000 feet, which would amount of \$619.20.

Wonderful Pioneer Has Passed On

Nelson Wheeler Whipple died July 5, 1887 in Salt Lake City, Utah.

The autobiography of Nelson Wheeler Whipple has been copied, by hand, word for word by Anor Whipple, his youngest son, and finished March 17, 1952.

The entire book is being typed by me, Anor Whipple. Phyllis Clayton Pettit, a grand daughter of Nelson Wheeler Whipple, furnished the typewriter and paper. Two copies are being made, one for Phyllis and one for myself. (A.W.)

The original book, bound in leather and written after many years of labor, is being deposited in the Historian's Office, of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, east south Temple St., Salt Lake City, Utah.

Completed this dayBMay 27, 1958, by Della Gay TuttleBGreat grand daughter of Nelson Wheeler WhippleBthree copies typed from Phyllis Clayton Pettit's Copy made by Anor Whipple.

L.G.T.

Today is July 4, 2004. This entire history was scanned and edited three times by J. Halvor Clegg and Miriam W. Clegg. We have tried to leave the spelling as true to Nelson Wheeler Whipple's writing as we could. However, we truly don't know where some of the interesting spelling, grammar, and punctuation, came from. This has been a labor of love and gratitude for the great blessings that are ours, through the sacrifices of this great pioneer. We will transfer this history to a CD, for the enjoyment and edification of all of Nelson Wheeler Whipple's descendants. Miriam Webb Clegg is a great granddaughter of Nelson Wheeler Whipple, descending through his son, Robert John Whipple.